

寄托天下 飞跃梦想

GRE 阅读全攻略

同步练习

魏宇燕 编著

阿默 策划

清华大学出版社



寄托文丛 第一辑 立意原创 结合网络良性互动

<http://www.gter.edu.cn> 立足实战 打造寄托精品读物

《寄托蓝宝书——GRE词汇突破》

《蓝宝伴侣——GRE词汇逆序突破》

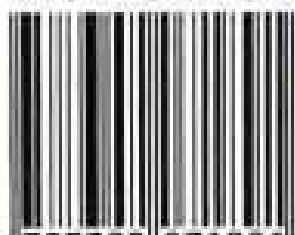
《GRE巅峰词汇》

《GRE阅读39+3全攻略》

(ETS阅读全攻略同步练习)

封面设计：Ann

ISBN 7-302-07189-6



9 787302 071891 >

定价：21.90元

寄托天下 飞跃梦想

GRE 阅读全攻略

同步练习

魏宇燕 编著
阿 默 策划

清华大学出版社
北京

内 容 简 介

本书从 GRE 阅读历年 No 题和国内题中有针对性地选取了 51 篇阅读文章,就考生必备的阅读技能进行针对性集中练习,并对每篇文章的词汇、重点内容进行了深入的讲解。通过练习不仅能提高考试必备的几项技能,还可使读者学会一套完整的解题和总结的学习方法。作为同步练习用书,本书除配合《GRE 阅读 39+3 全攻略》一书使用外,也适合广大 GRE 考生作为辅助提高的练习用书。

版权所有,翻印必究。

本书封面贴有清华大学出版社激光防伪标签,无标签者不得销售。

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

GRE 阅读全攻略同步练习/魏宇燕编著. —北京:清华大学出版社,2003

ISBN 7-302-07189-6

I. G… II. 魏… III. 英语—阅读教学—高等学校—入学考试—美国—习题
IV. H319.4-44

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2003)第 077560 号

出 版 者:清华大学出版社

<http://www.tup.com.cn>

社 总 机:010-62770175

地 址:北京清华大学学研大厦

邮 编:100084

客户服务:010-62776969

组稿编辑:崔珣丽

文稿编辑:甘 霖

版式设计:刘祎森

印 装 者:清华大学印刷厂

发 行 者:新华书店总店北京发行所

开 本:178×230 印张:14.75 字数:274 千字

版 次:2003 年 12 月第 1 版 2003 年 12 月第 1 次印刷

书 号:ISBN 7-302-07189-6/H·530

印 数:1~10000

定 价:21.90 元

目 录

第一部分 文章结构类型的判断

- 练习1 “全文论证一个观点”型文章的判断 3
练习2 “新观点推翻旧观点”型文章练习 18
练习3 “解释针对问题”型文章练习 35

第二部分 文章结构指示句的判断

- 练习4 文章结构指示句的判断(一) 55
练习5 文章结构指示句的判断(二) 72

第三部分 考点与题型

- 练习6 态度题 94
练习7 考点与题型(一) 110
练习8 考点与题型(二) 129

第四部分 读原文的方法

- 练习9 读原文(一) 146
练习10 读原文(二) 159

第五部分 定位与原文改写

- 练习11 定位 176
练习12 原文改写(一) 194
练习13 原文改写(二) 211

文章结构类型的判断

由于掌握文章框架和做主旨题的需要,我们通常将 GRE 阅读文章的结构分为几类,以寻求其共同规律和特点,帮助我们更快地领会文章的行文脉络和作者论述的中心意图。GRE 阅读文章涉及内容颇为广泛,类型也不尽相同,要把它们尽数分类,囊括于一些框框中,实在是难上加难,但是笔者还是依据前人的经验和自己的一点总结,将其中大部分文章的结构寻其规律,大致分为四类:

- 1) 全文论证一个观点型
- 2) 新观点推翻旧观点型
- 3) 解释针对问题型
- 4) 混合结构型(以 2+3 居多)

尽管还有很多文章的结构不能严格地套入这四种类型中,但是,它们的局部也难免不反映出这四种结构组成形式的影子。

一般来说,各种类型的文章作者都会通过文中的一句话来表达他写作的中心意图,这句话通被我们称为 Topic Sentence,简称 TS。可以这么说,读原文的核心就是读文章结构和 TS。下面我们就各类文章的主要结构和 TS 进行一下概述,以便使练习更有针对性。

一、全文论证一个观点型文章

这类文章的主要特点是全文观点一致,深入探讨。首段阐述了作者的观点(很多时候是一个判断句/强调句,句中作者冠以表明肯定或否定态度的词),首段观点之后和二段首句均没有对此观点进行转折,各段首句通常为该段大意的统领句。

TS:

文章首段的观点句。

二、新观点推翻旧观点型文章

这类文章一般先阐述一个作者即将放弃的旧观点,下文通过提出一个新的、作者支持的观点这种方式来推翻先前的这个旧观点,之后便对新观点做深入地阐述。

TS:

给出新观点的句子。

三、解释针对问题型文章

这类文章通常是首段先给出一个有待解释的现象(通常不合常规)、有待解决的任务或问题,首段后半部分或者二段首句开始针对前文的问题进行解释,可能给出一个解释,也可能给出多个解释,并对这些解释的有效性进行评价。

TS:

1) 作者给出正评价的解释处,即有效的解释处(通常是多个解释中居后面的解释);

2) 如果没有任何有效的解释,现象和问题本身就是 TS。

当然,如果细分,这类文章有时候是一个解释针对一个问题,有时候是多个解释针对一个问题,也有个别时候是多个解释针对多个问题,但是基本思路和文章框架的判别方法是一样的。

四、混合结构型文章

这类文章多数为 2+3,即先以第二类文章类型开始,一个新观点推翻了一个旧观点,然后跟着第三类文章类型,即对新观点提出问题,并在后文对其进行多种解释。

当然,还是会有少数文章在上述文章结构类型之外,比如,有些文章,首段只是叙述了一个文化背景,没有新、旧观点,也没有有待解释的问题,在首段末句开始引入全文的 focus,二段才进入论证正文,这样的文章通常二段以后仍保持完整的结构,可套入某种结构类型之中;再比如,有些文章全文都是一些介绍性的文字,没有鲜明的观点或者态度,遇到这些文章,读者只需关注一些通常出现的考点就可以了,题目也不会对文章结构进行提问的。文章结构类型不尽相同,归纳而言,却有共同之处,就是作者的观点或者作者赞同的观点、解释通常是文章的核心。

不同类型的文章,也有可能某段或者文章的某个局部出现别的结构类型的影子,常常是你中有我,我中有你。所以读者练习阅读,不必拘泥于机械的类型划

分,它只是一种帮助你理解的手段,并不是目的,读文章的最终目的,还是要读 focus,读观点,读作者意图,惟有这些,才是真正可以超越结构分类的、永远值得关注的东西。

下面我们通过三个练习对三种最主要的文章结构类型的判断及其主旨题做进一步的了解。

练习 1

“全文论证一个观点”型文章的判断

练习重点

- 1) 文章类型的判断(首句话为判断句,表达作者的观点,且后文对此观点无转折);
- 2) 通过主旨题和态度题练习进一步体会文章结构类型的特点;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

Roger Rosenblatt's book *Black Fiction*, in attempting to apply literary rather than sociopolitical criteria to its subject, successfully alters the approach taken by most previous studies. As Rosenblatt notes, criticism (5) of Black writing has often served as a pretext for expounding on Black history. Addison Gayle's recent work, for example, judges the value of Black fiction by overtly political standards, rating each work according to the notions of Black identity which it (10) propounds.

Although fiction assuredly springs from political circumstances, its authors react to those circumstances

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 6 第一套 section1

in ways other than ideological, and talking about novels and stories primarily as instruments of ideology (15) circumvents much of the fictional enterprise. Rosenblatt's literary analysis discloses affinities and connections among works of Black fiction which solely political studies have overlooked or ignored.

Writing acceptable criticism of Black fiction, how- (20) ever, presupposes giving satisfactory answers to a number of questions. First of all, is there a sufficient reason, other than the racial identity of the authors, to group together works by Black authors? Second, how does Black fiction make itself distinct from other (25) modern fiction with which it is largely contemporaneous? Rosenblatt shows that Black fiction constitutes a distinct body of writing that has an identifiable, coherent literary tradition. Looking at novels written by Blacks over the last eighty years, he discovers re- (30) curring concerns and designs independent of chronology. These structures are thematic, and they spring, not surprisingly, from the central fact that the Black characters in these novels exist in a predominantly White culture, whether they try to conform to that (35) culture of rebel against it.

Black Fiction does leave some aesthetic questions open. Rosenblatt's thematic analysis permits considerable objectivity; he even explicitly states that it is not his intention to judge the merit of the various works— (40) yet his reluctance seems misplaced, especially since an attempt to appraise might have led to interesting results. For instance, some of the novels appear to be structurally diffuse. Is this a defect, or are the authors working out of, or trying to forge, a different kind of (45) aesthetics? In addition, the style of some Black novels, like Jean Toomer's *Cane*, verges on expressionism or

surrealism; does this technique provide a counterpoint to the prevalent theme that portrays the fate against which Black heroes are pitted, a theme usually conveyed by more naturalistic modes of expression?

(50) In spite of such omissions, what Rosenblatt does include in his discussion makes for an astute and worthwhile study. *Black Fiction* surveys a wide variety of novels, bringing to our attention in the process (55) some fascinating and little-known works like James Weldon Johnson's *Autobiography of an Ex-Colored Man*. Its argument is tightly constructed, and its forthright, lucid style exemplifies levelheaded and penetrating criticism.

21. The author of the passage objects to criticism of Black fiction like that by Addison Gayle because it

- (A) emphasizes purely literary aspects of such fiction.
- (B) misinterprets the ideological content of such fiction.
- (C) misunderstands the notions of Black identity contained in such fiction.
- (D) substitutes political for literary criteria in evaluating such fiction.
- (E) ignores the interplay between Black history and Black identity displayed in such fiction.

22. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) evaluating the soundness of a work of criticism.
- (B) comparing various critical approaches to a subject.
- (C) discussing the limitations of a particular kind of criticism
- (D) summarizing the major points made in a work of criticism.
- (E) explaining the theoretical background of a certain kind of criticism.

23. The author of the passage believes that *Black Fiction* would have been improved had Rosenblatt

- (A) evaluated more carefully the ideological and historical aspects of Black fiction.
- (B) attempted to be more objective in his approach to novels and stories by Black authors.

- (C) explored in greater detail the recurrent thematic concerns of Black fiction throughout its history.
- (D) established a basis for placing Black fiction within its own unique literary tradition.
- (E) assessed the relative literary merit of the novels he analyzes thematically.

24. The author's discussion of *Black Fiction* can be best described as

- (A) pedantic and contentious.
- (B) critical but admiring.
- (C) ironic and deprecating.
- (D) argumentative but unfocused.
- (E) stilted and insincere.

25. It can be inferred that the author of the passage would be LEAST likely to approve of which of the following?

- (A) An analysis of the influence of political events on the personal ideology of Black writers.
- (B) A critical study that applies sociopolitical criteria to auto-biographies by Black authors.
- (C) A literary study of Black poetry that appraises the merits of poems according to the political acceptability of their themes.
- (D) An examination of the growth of a distinct Black literary tradition within the context of Black history.
- (E) A literary study that attempts to isolate aesthetic qualities unique to Black fiction.

26. The author of the passage uses all of the following in the discussion of Rosenblatt's book EXCEPT

- (A) rhetorical questions.
- (B) specific examples.
- (C) comparison and contrast.
- (D) definition of terms.
- (E) personal opinion.

27. The author of the passage refers to James Weldon Johnson's *Autobiography of an Ex-Colored Man* most probably in order to

- (A) point out affinities between Rosenblatt's method of thematic analysis and earlier criticism.

- (B) clarify the point about expressionistic style made earlier in the passage.
- (C) qualify the assessment of Rosenblatt's book made in the first paragraph of the passage.
- (D) illustrate the affinities among Black novels disclosed by Rosenblatt's literary analysis.
- (E) give a specific example of one of the accomplishments of Rosenblatt's work.

正确答案:

21 D, 22 A, 23 E, 24 B, 25 C, 26 D, 27 E

分 析

文章结构类型:

全文论证一个观点型。

TS:

首句作者观点句: Roger Rosenblatt's book *Black Fiction*, in attempting to apply literary rather than sociopolitical criteria to its subject, successfully alters the approach taken by most previous studies.

重点题目讲解:

22 题——主旨题:

题干: The author of the passage is primarily concerned with.

问 primarily concerned 的主旨题一般都是 TS 的改写,我们从文章的 TS 可以解读出的内容主要有 1) 文章的 focus 是 *Black Fiction*, 2) 作者对其持有正态度 (successfully)。

(B) compare 错,虽然文中有少许关于文学的和社会政治的标准的比较,但是全文的主要意图是在论证 *Black Fiction* 所用标准的成功之处,故用 compare 来描述文章主旨有失偏颇。

(C) limitation 着眼于缺陷,错,因为 TS 及整篇文章以正态度为主。

(E) theoretical background, TS 中无。

读者可首先通过上述明显特征排除(B)、(C)、(E)选项,然后再对(A)、(D)进行细致的比较,文章前半部分是对 *Black Fiction* 所用标准的成功之处进行了论

证,后面又指出了它的某些缺陷,总体来说,是对 *Black Fiction* 进行了评价,因此 *evaluate* 更为准确。值得一提的是,*evaluate* 这个词在作者表现出对某事物持有复杂态度(即正负态度兼有)的文章中更易成为主旨题正确答案的主动词。

24 题——态度题:

题干: The author's discussion of *Black Fiction* can be best described as.

全文作者对 *Black Fiction* 持有复杂态度,主态度为正,且存让步成分的负态度,原文中有让步成分的态度出现时,正确答案必然会反映出这种让步态度,一般通过……*but*…的表达形式,*but* 前后分别为一褒义态度,一贬义态度,故根据此条规律,读者可以排除 A、C、D、E 选项。

重点单词:

appraise	[ə'preiz] <i>v.</i> 评价 appraisal <i>n.</i> 评价,估价 【备注】在阅读中 = value。
counterpoint	['kaunteɪnt] <i>n.</i> [音]对位法;旋律配合;对应物 【英】a complementing or contrasting item; opposite
defect	[di'fekt] <i>n.</i> 过失,缺点 【备注】表示事物缺陷的特征词,如果这个词出现,后文值得关注,因为缺陷是一个重要的考点,表示缺陷的其他特征词: <i>shortcoming</i> , <i>imperfection</i> , <i>deficient</i> 。
objectivity	[ˌɒbdʒek'tɪvəti] <i>n.</i> 目标,目的,(显微镜的)(接)物镜,[语法]宾格 <i>adj.</i> 客观的,[语法]宾格的 <i>n.</i> 客观性,客观现实 【英】expressing or dealing with facts or conditions as perceived without distortion by personal feelings, prejudices, or interpretations

高频单词:

criteria	[kraɪ'tɪəriə] <i>n.</i> 标准
ideological	[ˌaɪdiəu'lɒdʒɪkəl, ˌɪdi-] <i>adj.</i> 意识形态的
omission	[ə'mɪʃ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 遗漏;忽略
penetrating	['penɪtreɪtɪŋ] <i>adj.</i> 敏锐的,明察秋毫的
prevalent	['prevlənt] <i>adj.</i> 普遍的;流行的

补充单词:

autobiography	[ˌɔ:təʊbaɪ'ɒgrəfi] <i>n.</i> 自传
contemporaneous	[kəntempe'reɪniəs] <i>adj.</i> 同时期的,同时代的
forthright	['fɔ:θraɪt] <i>adj.</i> 直接的;直率的,坦白的,豪爽的

levelheaded [ˈlevəlˈhedɪd] *adj.* 头脑冷静的, 清醒的; 稳健的

predominant [priˈdɒmɪnənt] *adj.* 卓越的, 支配的, 主要的, 突出的, 有影响的

例文 2¹

笔记栏

Because of its accuracy in outlining the Earth's subsurface, the seismic-reflection method remains the most important tool in the search for petroleum reserves. In field practice, a subsurface is mapped by arranging

(5) a series of wave-train sources, such as small dynamite explosions, in a grid pattern. As each source is activated, it generates a wave train that moves downward at a speed determined uniquely by the rock's elastic characteristics. As rock interfaces are crossed, the elastic characteristics encountered generally change abruptly, which

(10) causes part of the energy to be reflected back to the surface, where it is recorded by seismic instruments. The seismic records must be processed to correct for positional differences between the source and the receiver,

(15) for unrelated wave trains, and for multiple reflections from the rock interfaces. Then the data acquired at each of the specific source locations are combined to generate a physical profile of the subsurface, which can eventually be used to select targets for drilling.

17. The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) describing an important technique.
- (B) discussing a new method.
- (C) investigating a controversial procedure.
- (D) announcing a significant discovery.
- (E) promoting a novel application.

18. According to the passage, in the seismic-reflection method all of the

¹原文选自 1990 年 4 月 GRE 考试题 section I

following have a significant effect on the signal detected by the seismic instruments EXCEPT the

- (A) presence of unrelated wave trains.
- (B) placement of the seismic instrument.
- (C) number of sources in the grid pattern.
- (D) nature of the reflectivity of the rock interfaces.
- (E) properties of rocks through which the wave train has traveled.

19. It can be inferred from the passage that the seismic-reflection method would be likely to yield an inaccurate physical profile of the subsurface in which of the following circumstances?

- (A) If the speed at which the wave train moved downward changed.
- (B) If the receiver were not positioned directly at the wave-train source.
- (C) If the rock on one side of a rock interface had similar elastic characteristics to those of the rock on the other side.
- (D) If the seismic records obtained for the different sources in a grid were highly similar to each other.
- (E) If there were no petroleum deposits beneath the area defined by the grid of wave-train sources.

20. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?

- (A) A method is criticized, and an alternative is suggested.
- (B) An illustration is examined, and some errors are exposed.
- (C) An assertion is made, and a procedure is outlined.
- (D) A series of examples is presented, and a conclusion is drawn.
- (E) A hypothesis is advanced, and supporting evidence is supplied.

 正确答案:

17 A, 18 C, 19 C, 20 C

分 析

文章结构类型:

全文论证一个观点型。

TS:

首句作者观点句: Because of its accuracy in outlining the Earth's subsurface, the seismic-reflection method remains the most important tool in the search for petroleum reserves.

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: The passage is primarily concerned with.

(B) new 一般都是相对于 old 来说的,没有旧观点、旧事物自然没有所谓“新”方法,这个词如果出现在“新观点推翻旧观点型”文章的主旨题中倒是大大有可能是对的。

(C) controversial 在全文论证一个观点的文章中通常不大可能出现。

(E) novel 同 new。

读者可以首先用这三个词排除掉选项 B、C、E,再对 A 和 D 选项进行细致的推敲和比较。问 primarily concerned 的主旨题一般都是 TS 的改写,显然, A 选项的 technique 比 D 选项的 discovery 为更精确的改写。

20 题——主旨题(文章结构):

题干: Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?

(A) 错在 criticize(批评)和 alternative(替代方案),因为首句作者的观点已经昭然若揭,是对 seismic-reflection 的肯定,所以 criticize 不可能正确,又因为是全文论证一个观点,所以 alternative 亦不可能正确。

(B) error 和全文的正态度不符。

(D) a series of examples 文中没有。

(E) hypothesis(假说)一般指有待证明的理论,在给出有效证据之前,作者不对轻易给其正/负评价,文章首句给出的作者持正态度的观点显然不是假说。

重点单词:

alternative [ɔ:l'tə:nətiv] *n.* 二中择一. 可供选择的办法、事物 *adj.* 选择性的. 二中择一的

【备注】该单词词义也可以解释为“可替换的选择”,通常是作者提出了另外一种解释,这个新提出的解释和上文刚论述过的解释应该解释同一个对象,对这个新解释的评价是读者看到这个词后应该进一步关注的重点,例:the alternative explanation supposes that... (另一种解释则假定……)这个词常常出现在“解释针对问题”型文章的主旨题正确答案中。

controversial [kɒntrə'veɜːʃ(ə)l] *adj.* 争论的, 争议的 **controversy** *n.* 论争, 辩论, 论战

【备注】该单词通常用以引出对立的观点, 即不同人对同一事物的不同观点, 这个词在存在观点对立的文章及其主旨题中较为常见, 而不易用来描述全文观点一致的文章。

criticize ['krɪtɪsaɪz] *v.* 批评, 责备
【英】to find fault with; point out the faults of
【备注】表达一种负态度。

encounter [ɪn'kaʊntə(r)] *v.* 遭遇, 遇到, 相遇 *n.* 遭遇, 遭遇战
【英】a; to meet as an adversary or enemy
b; to engage in conflict with
【备注】是个有感情色彩的动词, 常表示出现了一些作者不愿意看到的事物。

hypothesis [haɪ'pɒθəsis] *n.* 假设 **hypothesize** *v.* 假设, 假定, 猜测
【英】a tentative assumption made in order to draw out and test its logical or empirical consequences

outline ['aʊtlaɪn] *n.* 大纲, 轮廓, 略图, 外形, 要点, 概要 *vt.* 描画轮廓, 略述

高频单词:

diverse [daɪ'veɜːs] *adj.* 不同的, 多种多样的

dynamite [ˈdaɪnəmaɪt] *n.* 炸药; <俚> 能产生不凡效果的人或物 *vt.* 炸毁; 使失败

elastic [ɪ'læstɪk] *adj.* 弹性的

nonetheless [nɒnðə'les] *adv.* 虽然如此, 但是

petroleum [pi'treʊliəm] *n.* 石油

seismic ['saɪzmɪk] *adj.* 地 地震的

seismology [saɪz'mɒlədʒi] *n.* 地震学

补充单词:

abruptly [ə'brʌptli] *adv.* 突然地, 唐突地

drilling ['drɪlɪŋ] *n.* 钻孔, 钻探

series ['sɪəriːz, 'sɪərɪz] *n.* 连续, 系列; 丛书; 级数

uniquely [ju'ni:kli] *adv.* 独特地, 惟一地, 珍奇地 (最高级特征词)

例文 3¹

笔记栏

Scholars often fail to see that music played an important role in the preservation of African culture in the United States. They correctly note that slavery stripped some cultural elements from Black people—their political and economic systems—but they underestimate the significance of music in sustaining other African cultural values. African music, unlike the music of some other cultures, was based on a total vision of life in which music was not an isolated social domain. In African culture music was pervasive, serving not only religion, but all phases of life, including birth, death, work, and play. The methods that a community devises to perpetuate itself come into being to preserve aspects of the cultural legacy that that community perceives as essential. Music, like art in general, was so inextricably a part of African culture that it became a crucial means of preserving the culture during and after the dislocations of slavery.

17. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) analyze the impact that slavery had on African political and economic systems.
- (B) review the attempt of recent scholarship to study the influence of African music on other music.
- (C) correct the failure of some scholars to appreciate the significance of music in African culture.
- (D) survey the ways by which people attempt to preserve their culture against the effects of oppression.
- (E) compare the relative importance of music with that of other art forms in culture.

18. In line 9, the phrase “isolated social domain” refers to

- (A) African music in relation to contemporary culture as a whole.
- (B) music as it may be perceived in non-African cultures.

¹原文选自1990年4月GRE考试题 section5

- (C) a feature of African music that aided in transmitting African cultural values.
- (D) an aspect of the African cultural legacy.
- (E) the influence of music on contemporary culture.

19. Which of the following statements concerning the function of African music can be inferred from the passage?

- (A) It preserved cultural values because it was thoroughly integrated into the lives of the people.
- (B) It was more important in the development of African religious life than in other areas of culture.
- (C) It was developed in response to the loss of political and economic systems.
- (D) Its pervasiveness in African culture hindered its effectiveness in minimizing the impact of slavery.
- (E) Its isolation from the economic domains of life enabled it to survive the destructive impact of slavery.

20. According to the author, scholars would err in drawing which of the following conclusions?

- I. Slavery stripped the slaves of their political and economic systems.
 - II. African music was similar to all other traditions of music in that it originated in a total vision of life.
 - III. Music was a crucial part of the African cultural legacy.
- (A) I only.
 - (B) II only.
 - (C) I and II only.
 - (D) II and III only.
 - (E) I, II and III.

正确答案:

17 C, 18 B, 19 A, 20 B

分 析

文章结构类型:

全文论证一个观点型。

TS:

首句作者观点句: Scholars often fail to see that music played an important role in the preservation of African culture in the United States.

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

问 primarily purpose 的主旨题,答案一般都是 TS 的改写,本文 TS 是讲音乐对非洲文化的作用。

(A) African political and economic systems, TS 中无此叙述。

(B) African music on other music 与 TS 不符。

(D) the effects of oppression, TS 中无此叙述。

(E) other art forms, TS 中无此叙述。

重点单词:

community [kə'mju:niti] *n.* 社区、团体、大众
【备注】常表示一个生物群落或人居群体。

underestimate [ʌndə'restimeit] *vt.* 低估,看轻 *n.* 低估(事物缺陷特征词)

高频单词:

pervasive [pə'veisiv] *adj.* 普遍深入的

religion [ri'lidʒən] *n.* 宗教、信仰

补充单词:

dislocation [ˌdislə'keiʃən] *n.* 混乱、断层、脱臼

inextricably [in'ekstri:kəb(ə)li] *adv.* 逃不掉地,解决不了地,解不开地

strip [stri:p] *vt.* 剥、剥去

例文 4¹

笔记栏

While it is true that living organisms are profoundly affected by their environment, it is equally important to remember that many organisms are also capable of altering their habitat significantly, sometimes limiting their own (5) growth. The influence of the biological component of an

¹原文选自 1994 年 4 月 GRE 考试题 section1

ecosystem is often greater in fresh waters than in marine or terrestrial systems, because of the small size of many freshwater bodies. Many of the important effects of organisms are related to their physiology, especially

(10) growth and respiration. By their growth many species can deplete essential nutrients within the system. Thus limiting their own growth or that of other species. Lund has demonstrated that in Lake Windermere the alga *Asterionella* is unable to grow in conditions that it itself

(15) has created. Once a year, in the spring, this plant starts to grow rapidly in the lake, using up so much silica from the water that by late spring there is no longer enough to maintain its own growth. The population decreases dramatically as a result.

24. Which of the following is an example of the type of organism described in lines 2—5?

- (A) A kind of ant that feeds on the sweet juice exuded by the twigs of a species of thorn tree that grows in dry areas.
- (B) A kind of fish that, after growing to maturity in the ocean, returns to fresh water.
- (C) A kind of flower that has markings distinctly perceptible in ultraviolet light to the species of bee that pollinates the flower.
- (D) A kind of tree with seeds that germinate readily only in a sunny spot and then develop into mature trees that shade the area below them.
- (E) A kind of butterfly, itself nonpoisonous, with the same markings as a kind of butterfly that birds refuse to eat because it is poisonous.

25. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the followings is true about *Asterionella* plants in Lake Windermere?

- (A) They are not present except in early spring.
- (B) They contribute silica to the waters as they grow.
- (C) They are food for other organisms.
- (D) They form a silica-rich layer on the lake bottom.
- (E) Their growth peaks in the spring.

26. The passage indicates that organisms frequently have the strongest effects on their environment in

- (A) oceans, since oceans contain the largest organisms living on Earth.
- (B) oceans, since oceans provide habitats for many different kinds of species.
- (C) freshwater bodies since such effects become pronounced in relatively small spaces.
- (D) freshwater lakes, since nutrients in freshwater lakes are present only in small amounts.
- (E) land areas, since there exist major influences of climate on the kinds of small organisms supported in land areas.

27. The primary topic of the passage is the way in which

- (A) organisms are affected by the amount of nutrients available.
- (B) organisms can change their own surroundings.
- (C) elements of freshwater habitats impede the growth of small organisms.
- (D) the reproduction of organisms is controlled by factors in the environment.
- (E) plant matter in a given locale can increase up to a limit.

正确答案:

24 D, 25 E, 26 C, 27 B

分 析

文章结构类型:

全文论证一个观点型。

TS:

首句作者观点句: While it is true that living organisms are profoundly affected by their environment, it is equally important to remember that many organisms are also capable of altering their habitat significantly, sometimes limiting their own growth.

重点题目讲解:

27 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary topic of the passage is the way in which.

问 primary topic 的主旨题一般都是对 TS 的改写。

- (A) nutrients
- (C) freshwater
- (D) reproduction
- (E) plant

以上词汇均未出现在 TS 中,且叙述范围比较 TS 过于狭窄,都是文章中的细节叙述,故不能成为主旨题的答案。而(B)中的 surrounding(环境)正是 habitat(生活环境、栖息地)的改写。

重点单词:

deplete [di'pli:t] *vt.* 耗尽,使衰竭 **depletion** *n.* 损耗

高频单词:

dramatically [drə'mætikəli] *adv.* 戏剧性地,引人注目地

marine [mə'ri:n] *n.* 舰队,水兵,海运业 *adj.* 海的,海产的,航海的,船舶的,海运的

terrestrial [tɪ'restriəl] *adj.* 陆地的

补充单词:

alga ['ælgə] *n.* 藻类,海藻

freshwater ['freʃwɔ:tə(r)] *n.* 淡水(不是海洋水的),湖水,内河

silica ['silikə] *n.* [化]硅石;无水硅酸,硅土

练习 2

“新观点推翻旧观点”型文章练习

练习重点

- 1) 文章类型的判断(首段中表达旧观点的特征词,转折,以及后文叙述新观点的特征词);
- 2) 通过对主旨题和态度题练习进一步体会文章结构类型的特点;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

笔记栏

The historian Frederick J. Turner wrote in the 1890's that the agrarian discontent that had been developing steadily in the United States since about 1870 had been precipitated by the

(5) closing of the internal frontier—that is, the depletion of available new land needed for further expansion of the American farming system. Not only was Turner's thesis influential at the time, it was later adopted and elaborated

(10) by other scholars, such as John D. Hicks in *The Populist Revolt* (1931). Actually, however, new lands were taken up for farming in the United States throughout and beyond the nineteenth century. In the 1890's, when agrarian discontent

(15) had become most acute, 1,100,000 new farms were settled, which was 500,000 more than had been settled during the previous decade. After 1890, under the terms of the Homestead Act and its successors, more new land was taken up for

(20) farming than had been taken up for this purpose in the United States up until that time. It is true that a high proportion of the newly farmed land was suitable only for grazing and dry farming, but agricultural practices had become suffi-

(25) ciently advanced to make it possible to increase the profitability of farming by utilizing even these relatively barren lands.

The emphasis given by both scholars and statesmen to the presumed disappearance of the

(30) American frontier helped to obscure the great importance of changes in the conditions and

¹原文选自 GRE No. 6 第二套 section 4

consequences of international trade that occurred during the second half of the nineteenth century. In 1869 the Suez Canal was opened and

(35) the first transcontinental railroad in the United States was completed. An extensive network of telegraph and telephone communications was spun; Europe was connected by submarine cable with the United States in 1866 and with

(40) South America in 1874. By about 1870 improvements in agricultural technology made possible the full exploitation of areas that were most suitable for extensive farming on a mechanized basis. Huge tracts of land were being settled and

(45) farmed in Argentina, Australia, Canada, and in the American West, and these areas were joined with one another and with the countries of Europe into an interdependent market system. As a consequence, agrarian depressions no

(50) longer were local or national in scope, and they struck several nations whose internal frontiers had not vanished or were not about to vanish. Between the early 1870's and the 1890's, the mounting agrarian discontent in America paral-

(55) leled the almost uninterrupted decline in the prices of American agricultural products on foreign markets. Those staple-growing farmers in the United States who exhibited the greatest discontent were those who had become most

(60) dependent on foreign markets for the sale of their products. Insofar as Americans had been deterred from taking up new land for farming, it was because market conditions had made this period a perilous time in which to do so.

20. The author is primarily concerned with
- (A) showing that a certain interpretation is better supported by the evidence than is an alternative explanation.
 - (B) developing an alternative interpretation by using sources of evidence that formerly had been unavailable.
 - (C) questioning the accuracy of the evidence that most scholars have used to counter the author's own interpretation.
 - (D) reviewing the evidence that formerly had been thought to obscure a valid interpretation.
 - (E) presenting evidence in support of a controversial version of an earlier interpretation.
21. According to the author, changes in the conditions of international trade resulted in an
- (A) underestimation of the amount of new land that was being farmed in the United States.
 - (B) underutilization of relatively small but rich plots of land.
 - (C) overexpansion of the world transportation network for shipping agricultural products.
 - (D) extension of agrarian depressions beyond national boundaries.
 - (E) emphasis on the importance of market forces in determining the prices of agricultural products.
22. The author implies that the change in the state of the American farmer's morale during the latter part of the nineteenth century was traceable to the American farmer's increasing perception that the
- (A) costs of cultivating the land were prohibitive within the United States.
 - (B) development of the first transcontinental railroad in the United States occurred at the expense of the American farmer.
 - (C) American farming system was about to run out of the new farmland that was required for its expansion.
 - (D) prices of American agricultural products were deteriorating especially rapidly on domestic markets.
 - (E) proceeds from the sales of American agricultural products on foreign markets were unsatisfactory.

23. According to the passage, which of the following occurred prior to 1890?
- (A) Frederick J. Turner's thesis regarding the American frontier became influential.
 - (B) The Homestead Act led to an increase in the amount of newly farmed land in the United States.
 - (C) The manufacturers of technologically advanced agricultural machinery rapidly increased their marketing efforts.
 - (D) Direct lines of communication were constructed between the United States and South America.
 - (E) Technological advances made it fruitful to farm extensively on a mechanized basis.

24. The author implies that, after certain territories and countries had been joined into an interdependent market system in the nineteenth century, agrarian depressions within that system

- (A) spread to several nations, excluding those in which the internal frontier remained open.
- (B) manifested themselves in several nations, including those in which new land remained available for farming.
- (C) slowed down the pace of new technological developments in international communications and transportation.
- (D) affected the local and national prices of the nonagricultural products of several nations.
- (E) encouraged several nations to sell more of their agricultural products on foreign markets.

25. The author provides information concerning newly farmed lands in the United States (lines 11—27) as evidence in direct support of which of the following?

- (A) A proposal by Frederick J. Turner that was later disputed by John D. Hicks.
- (B) An elaboration by John D. Hicks of a thesis that formerly had been questioned by Frederick J. Turner.
- (C) The established view that was disputed by those scholars who adopted the thesis of Frederick J. Turner.
- (D) The thesis that important changes occurred in the nature of international trade during the second half of the nineteenth century.

(E) The view that the American frontier did not become closed during the nineteenth century or soon thereafter.

26. The author implies that the cause of the agrarian discontent was

- (A) masked by the vagueness of the official records on newly settled farms.
- (B) overshadowed by disputes on the reliability of the existing historical evidence.
- (C) misidentified as a result of influential but erroneous theorizing.
- (D) overlooked because of a preoccupation with market conditions.
- (E) undetected because visible indications of the cause occurred so gradually and sporadically.

27. The author's argument implies that, compared to the yearly price changes that actually occurred on foreign agricultural markets during the 1880's, American farmers would have most preferred yearly price changes that were

- (A) much smaller and in the same direction.
- (B) much smaller but in the opposite direction.
- (C) slightly smaller and in the same direction.
- (D) similar in size but in the opposite direction.
- (E) slightly greater and in the same direction.

 正确答案:

20 A, 21 D, 22 E, 23 E, 24 B, 25 E, 26 C, 27 D

分 析

文章结构类型:

新观点推翻旧观点型。

判断依据:

首句 in 1890's, 旧观点特征词;

L11 以 however 为特征词推翻了旧观点。

TS:

L53—57 新观点句: Between the early 1870's and the 1890's, the mounting agrarian discontent in America paralleled the almost uninterrupted decline in the prices of American agricultural products on foreign markets.

重点题目讲解:

20 题——主旨题:

题干: The author is primarily concerned with.

新观点推翻旧观点的文章主旨是观点的对立,针对同一个问题,不同的人有不同的看法,这种不同看法之间的比较就是文章的核心。

作者针对美国自 19 世纪 70 年代以来,一直存在的农民不满的原因,作者给出了不同人的不同解释,先是首句史学家 F. J. Turner 在 1890's 提出的解释,后来在 Line53 作者提出他自己的解释,当然也就是他认为正确的解释(TS)。

答案 A 正是这样一种文章结构框架的叙述,其比较正好反映了新旧对比的特点。

22 题——变相主旨题:

题干: The author implies that the change in the state of the American farmer's morale during the latter part of the nineteenth century was traceable to the American farmer's increasing perception that the.

这道题之所以是变相的主旨题是因为它是就新旧观点所争论的问题焦点进行提问的,只不过将农民的不满情绪换了一种方式(农民的士气状况)来阐述。答案 E 正是 TS 的改写。

26 题——变相主旨题:

题干: The author implies that the cause of the agrarian discontent was.

这道题和 22 题针对问题一样,都是新旧观点的争论焦点问题,而此题正确答案的角度则不是阐述新观点,而是着重于对旧观点的否定:由于某种有影响力但是却错误的理论阐述,没能被正确的辨别。

重点单词:

- available** [ə'veɪləb(ə)l] *adj.* 可用到的,可利用的,有用的;有空的,接受探访的
【英】having a beneficial effect; valid
【备注】比较明显的褒义词,当然反映作者的正态度,对于这个词本身及其修饰的主语一定要给予强烈的关注。
- discontent** [dɪs'kɒntent] *n.* 不满
【备注】表达强烈的负态度。
- obscure** [əb'skjʊə] *adj.* 暗的,朦胧的,模糊的,晦涩的 *vt.* 使暗,使不明显 *obscurity n.* 阴暗,朦胧,偏僻,含糊,隐匿,晦涩,身份低微

- parallel** [ˈpærəleɪ] *adj.* 平行的; 相同的, 类似的; 并联的 *n.* 平行线, 平行面; 类似; 相似物 *v.* 与……相应, 与……平行
【英】a: readily compared; companion
b: similar, analogous, or interdependent in tendency or development
【备注】该单词作为动词时值得关注, 它表示事物之间的一种相应发展的关系, 例如农民的不满情绪与他们生产的产品在国外市场的价格之间是 parallel 的关系的话, 则表示产品在国外市场价格低, 则不满情绪就严重; 产品在国外市场价格高, 则不满情绪就相对较轻。
- presumedly** [ˈpriːzjuːmidli, priː -] *adv.* 推测上、大概
【英】to undertake without leave or clear justification; dare
【备注】这个“推测”在后文是否被证实是它是否有意义的关键。
- previous** [ˈpriːviəs] *adj.* 在前的、早先的 *adv.* 在……以前; 返回上一级菜单
【备注】这个词常用来引出旧观点, 也就是作者要摒弃的观点。
- successor** [səkˈsesə(r)] *n.* 继承者, 接任者, 后续的事物
- 高频单词:
- depletion** [diˈpliːʃən] *n.* 损耗
- elaborate** [iˈlæbəreɪt] *adj.* 精心制作的, 详细阐述的 *vt.* 精心制作, 详细阐述
- manifest** [ˈmænɪfest] *n.* 载货单 *adj.* 显然的, 明白的 *vt.* 表明, 证明
- precipitate** [ˈpriːsɪpɪteɪt] *n.* 沉淀物 *vi.* 猛地落下 *adj.* 突如其来的, 陡然下降的
- 补充单词:
- submarine** [sʌbməˈriːn, ˈsʌbməriːn] *n.* 潜艇 *adj.* 水下的, 海底的
- transcontinental** [trænzkontɪˈnent(ə)l, traː -] *adj.* 横贯大陆的, 大陆那边的

例文 2¹

笔记栏

The common belief of some linguists that each language is a perfect vehicle for the thoughts of the nation speaking it is in some ways the exact counterpart of the conviction of the Manchester school of economics (5) that supply and demand will regulate everything for the

¹原文选自 1990 年 10 月 GRE 考试题 section1

- best. Just as economists were blind to the numerous cases in which the law of supply and demand left actual wants unsatisfied, so also many linguists are deaf to those instances in which the very nature of a language
- (10) calls forth misunderstandings in everyday conversation, and in which, consequently, a word has to be modified or defined in order to present the idea intended by the speaker: "He took his stick—no, not John's, but his own." No language is perfect, and if we admit this truth,
- (15) we must also admit that it is not unreasonable to investigate the relative merits of different languages or of different details in languages.

24. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) analyze an interesting feature of the English language.
 (B) refute a belief held by some linguists.
 (C) show that economic theory is relevant to linguistic study.
 (D) illustrate the confusion that can result from the improper use of language.
 (E) suggest a way in which languages can be made more nearly perfect.

25. The misunderstanding presented by the author in lines 13—14 is similar to which of the following?

I. X uses the word "you" to refer to a group, but Y thinks that X is referring to one person only.

II. X mistakenly uses the word "anomaly" to refer to a typical example, but Y knows that "anomaly" means "exception".

III. X uses the word "bachelor" to mean "unmarried man", but Y mistakenly thinks that bachelor means "unmarried woman".

- (A) I only.
 (B) II only.
 (C) III only.
 (D) I and II only.
 (E) II and III only.

26. In presenting the argument, the author does all of the following EXCEPT

- (A) give an example.
- (B) draw a conclusion.
- (C) make a generalization.
- (D) make a comparison.
- (E) present a paradox.

27. Which of the following contributes to the misunderstanding described by the author in lines 13—14 ?

- (A) It is unclear whom the speaker of the sentence is addressing.
- (B) It is unclear to whom the word “his” refers the first time it is used.
- (C) It is unclear to whom the word “his” refers the second time it is used.
- (D) The meaning of “took” is ambiguous.
- (E) It is unclear to whom “He” refers.

正确答案:

24 B, 25 A, 26 E, 27 B

分 析

文章结构类型:

新观点推翻旧观点型。

判断依据:

L1 common belief, 旧观点特征词;

L11 阐述了新观点。

TS:

L11 新观点句: a word has to be modified or defined in order to present the idea intended by the speaker.

重点题目讲解:

24 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

refute 是“新观点推翻旧观点”型文章主旨题正确答案常用的主动词,因为它

本身就体现出了“推翻”这个文章结构的重要组成部分。而其余答案的 analyze, illustrate 更容易用来描述“全文论证一个观点”型文章。

26 题——主旨题:

题干: In presenting the argument, the author does all of the following EXCEPT.

这是一道关于文章写作手法的主旨题,很多读者选了 E 选项,认为在新旧观点对比的文章中当然有矛盾,这里需要澄清一个误解,是关于 paradox 这个词,在第一章词汇的重点单词中我们讲解过这个词,这个词不是普通意义上我们理解的对立矛盾,它主要指:看上去正确实则自相矛盾。

重点单词:

- ambiguous** [æm'bigjuəs] *adj.* 暧昧的、不确定的、不明确的
【备注】这个词在阅读里是个贬义词。
- comparison** [kəm'pæris(ə)n] *n.* 比较、对照;比较关系
- counterpart** ['kauntəpɑ:t] *n.* 副本;极相似的人或物;配对物
【英】a: one of two corresponding copies of a legal instrument; duplicate one remarkably similar to another
b: one having the same function or characteristics as another
【备注】很多人看到 counter- 这个前缀,很容易将这个词的含义是:对比物,实际上,这个词用来表示可以比较、对照的对应物,在对照的同时有相似的含义。有点类似古词中的对仗这种写作手法,也有点像对联的上下联。
- paradox** ['pærədɒks] *n.* 似非而是的论点、自相矛盾的话 **paradoxical** *adj.* 荒谬的
【英】a: a statement that is seemingly contradictory or opposed to common sense and yet is perhaps true
b: a self-contradictory statement that at first seems true
【备注】表示矛盾的词经常被考,因此该单词值得强烈关注。另外这个词还不是简单的矛盾,它通常表达看上去正确实则自相矛盾,或者表面上矛盾实则有可能正确这样的含义。

高频单词:

linguist ['lɪŋgwɪst] *n.* 语言学家

补充单词:

address [ə'dres] *vt.* 向……致辞,演说;从事,忙于

例文 3¹

笔记栏

Before 1965 many scientists pictured the circulation of the ocean's water mass as consisting of large, slow-moving currents, such as the Gulf Stream. That *view*, based on 100 years of observations made around the

(5) globe, produced only a rough approximation of the true circulation. But in the 1950's and the 1960's, researchers began to employ newly developed techniques and equipment, including subsurface floats that move with ocean currents and emit identification signals, and

(10) ocean-current meters that record data for months at fixed locations in the ocean. These instruments disclosed an unexpected level of variability in the deep ocean. Rather than being characterized by smooth, large-scale currents that change seasonally (if at all), the seas are dominated

(15) by what oceanographers call mesoscale fields: fluctuating, energetic flows whose velocity can reach ten times the mean velocity of the major currents.

Mesoscale phenomena—the oceanic analogue of weather systems—often extend to distances of 100 kilometers and

(20) persist for 100 days (weather systems generally extend about 1,000 kilometers and last 3 to 5 days in any given area). More than 90 percent of the kinetic energy of the entire ocean may be accounted for by mesoscale variability rather than by large-scale currents. Mesoscale phenomena

(25) may, in fact, play a significant role in oceanic mixing, air-sea interactions, and occasional but far-reaching climatic events such as El Niño, the atmospheric-oceanic disturbance in the equatorial Pacific that affects global weather patterns.

(30) Unfortunately, it is not feasible to use conventional techniques to measure mesoscale fields. To measure them

¹原文选自 1994 年 4 月 GRE 考试题 section 4

properly, monitoring equipment would have to be laid out on a grid at intervals of at most 50 kilometers, with sensors at each grid point lowered deep in the ocean (35) and kept there for many months. Because using these techniques would be prohibitively expensive and time-consuming, it was proposed in 1979 that tomography be adopted to measure the physical properties of the ocean. In medical tomography X-rays map the human (40) body's density variations (and hence internal organs); the information from the X-rays, transmitted through the body along many different paths, is recombined to form three-dimensional images of the body's interior. It is primarily this multiplicative increase in data obtained from the (45) multipath transmission of signals that accounts for oceanographers' attraction to tomography; it allows the measurement of vast areas with relatively few instruments. Researchers reasoned that low-frequency sound waves, because they are so well described mathematically and (50) because even small perturbations in emitted sound waves can be detected, could be transmitted through the ocean over many, different paths and that the properties of the ocean's interior—its temperature, salinity, density, and speed of currents—could be deduced on the basis of how (55) the ocean altered the signals. Their initial trials were highly successful, and ocean acoustic tomography was born.

21. According to the passage, scientists are able to use ocean acoustic tomography to deduce the properties of the ocean's interior in part because

- (A) low-frequency sound waves are well described mathematically.
- (B) mesoscale phenomena are so large as to be easily detectable.
- (C) information from sound waves can be recombined more easily than information from X-rays.
- (D) tomography is better suited to measuring mesoscale phenomena than to measuring small-scale systems.

(E) density variations in the ocean are mathematically predictable.

22. The passage suggests that medical tomography operates on the principle that

- (A) X-rays are superior to sound waves for producing three-dimensional images.
- (B) sound waves are altered as they pass through regions of varying density.
- (C) images of the body's interior can be produced by analyzing a single X-ray transmission through the body.
- (D) the varying densities within the human body allow X-rays to map the internal organs.
- (E) information from x-rays and sound waves can be combined to produce a highly detailed image of the body's interior.

23. Which of the following is most similar to medical tomography as it is described in the passage?

- (A) The use of ocean-current meters to determine the direction and velocity of the ocean's mesoscale fields.
- (B) The use of earthquake shock-wave data collected at several different locations and combined to create a three-dimensional image of the Earth's interior.
- (C) The use of a grid-point sensory system to map global weather patterns.
- (D) The use of subsurface floats to map large-scale circulation in the ocean.
- (E) The use of computer technology to halt the progress of a particular disease within the human body's internal organs.

24. The author mentions El Nino (line 27) primarily in order to emphasize which of the following points?

- (A) The brief duration of weather patterns.
- (B) The variability of mesoscale phenomena.
- (C) The difficulty of measuring the ocean's large-scale currents.
- (D) The effectiveness of low-frequency sound waves in mapping the ocean.
- (E) The possible impact of mesoscale fields on weather conditions.

25. Which of the following best describes the organization of the third paragraph of the passage?

- (A) A theory is proposed, considered, and then attended.
- (B) Opposing views are presented, elaborated, and then reconciled.
- (C) A problem is described, and then a solution is discussed and its effectiveness is affirmed.

- (D) An argument is advanced, then refuted, and an alternative is suggested.
- (E) A hypothesis is presented, qualified, and then reaffirmed.

26. The passage suggests that which of the following would be true if the ocean's circulation consisted primarily of large, slow-moving currents?

- (A) The influence of mesoscale fields on global weather patterns would remain the same.
- (B) Large-scale currents would exhibit more variability than is actually observed.
- (C) The majority of the ocean's kinetic energy would be derived from mesoscale fields.
- (D) Atmospheric-oceanic disturbances such as El Nino would occur more often.
- (E) Conventional measuring techniques would be a feasible method of studying the physical properties of the ocean.

27. Which of the following, if presented as the first sentence of a succeeding paragraph, would most logically continue the discussion presented in the passage?

- (A) Timekeeping in medical tomography must be precise because the changes in travel time caused by density fluctuations are slight.
- (B) To understand how ocean acoustic tomography works, it is necessary to know how sound travels in the ocean.
- (C) Ships are another possibility, but they would need to stop every 50 kilometers to lower measuring instruments.
- (D) These variations amount to only about 2 to 3 percent of the average speed of sound in water, which is about 1,506 meters per second.
- (E) The device used in medical tomography emits a specially coded signal, which is easily distinguished from background noise.

正确答案:

21 A, 22 D, 23 B, 24 E, 25 C, 26 E, 27 B

分 析

文章结构类型:

新观点推翻旧观点型。

判断依据:

L1 before 1965 many scientists, 旧观点特征词;
L6—7, but & newly, 新观点推翻旧观点特征词。

TS:

L12—17 新观点句: Rather than being characterized by smooth, large-scale currents that change seasonally (if at all), the seas are dominated by what oceanographers call mesoscale fields: fluctuating, energetic flows whose velocity can reach ten times the mean velocity of the major currents.

重点题目讲解:

25 题——主旨题(文章结构):

题干: Which of the following best describes the organization of the third paragraph of the passage?

在做主旨题之前,我们不妨回顾一下全文的脉络,首段是新观点推翻旧观点的观点阐述,其中旧观点的内容、缺陷,新观点的内容、特点,作者一一描述;2段,对新观点的 focus——mesoscale phenomena 进行了进一步阐述;3段,提出传统测量 mesoscale fields 方法的缺陷,并提出采用 X-rays 的测量方法,结尾宣告 X-rays 的测量方法试验成功。

这道题问的是文章3段的段落结构,且问的是“新观点推翻旧观点”型文章新观点的阐述部分的段落结构,这段话着重点在于找到关于 mesoscale fields 的有效的测量方法,至于 A 选项所说的理论及修订(theory & amended), B 选项所说的对立观点(Opposing views), D 选项所说的观点及被驳斥(argument & refuted), E 选项所说的假说(hypothesis), 都是对第3段叙述对象的不准确描述。

27 题——主旨题(续写):

题干: Which of the following, if presented as the first sentence of a succeeding paragraph, would most logically continue the discussion presented in the passage.

续写题的答案最忌讳的是另辟蹊径,描述一些原文中从未出现的观点、现象、事物,故选答案时一定要找重现,见到新事物、新名词,立刻排除,另外,续写内容一般要与上文(文章末段)表达一个中心,叙述一个 focus,不能偏离主题,更多的时候,续写答案就和文章末句内容一致。

答案 A、E 中的 medical tomography 是文章末段中的一个细节事物,不是这段的主题,故排除,选项 C 的 Ships 和 D 选项的 variations 都是上文未曾涉及到的新事物,故亦可轻松排除。

重点单词:

- conventional** [kən'venʃən(ə)l] *adj.* 惯例的;常规的
【备注】传统的、惯例的通常是作者反对的、要摒弃的,所以这个词引出的观点属于旧观点,之后必然有新观点取代它。
- feasible** [ˈfi:zib(ə)l] *adj.* 可行的、切实可行的
【备注】褒义词。
- initial** [ɪ'nɪʃ(ə)l] *adj.* 词首的;最初的,初始的 *n.* 词首大写字母
initially *adv.* 最初,开头
【备注】旧观点的特征词。
- properly** [ˈprɒpəli] *adv.* 适当地,完全地
【备注】褒义词。
- reconcile** [ˈrekənsaɪl] *vt.* 使和解;使和谐;使顺从 **reconciliation** *n.* 和解,调和,顺从
【英】to restore to friendship or harmony
【备注】表述缓和矛盾的意思。
- universal** [ju:ni'və:s(ə)l] *adj.* 普遍的;全体的;通用的;宇宙的;世界的
【备注】因为有“普遍的、通用的”含义,这个词常常引出一个旧观点,也就是作者通常反对的观点。
- variability** [vəəriə'bɪləti] *n.* 可变性 **variance** *n.* 不一致,变化,变异,变迁,分歧,不和 **variable** *adj.* 可变的,不定的,易变的,〔数〕变量的
【备注】变化和不同常常成为考点,所以这组词无论谁出现,都值得关注。

高频单词:

- analogue** [ˈænələg; (US) ˈænələ:g] *n.* 相似物,类似情况
- approximation** [əprɒksi'meɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 接近,走近,〔数〕近似值
- disciple** [dɪ'saɪp(ə)l] *n.* 信徒,弟子,门徒
- disclose** [dɪs'kləʊz] *vt.* 揭露,透露
- elaborate** [ɪ'læbəreɪt] *adj.* 精心制作的,详细阐述的,精细 *vt.* 精心制作,详细阐述 *v.* 详细描述
- kinetic** [ki'netɪk] *adj.* (运)动的,动力(学)的
- velocity** [vɪ'lɒsɪti] *n.* 速度;速率;迅速;周转率

补充单词:

- prohibitively** [prə'hɪbɪtɪv; (US) prəu-] *adj.* (费用、价格)高的令人望而生畏的
- interval** [ɪntəv(ə)l] *n.* 间隔,距离;幕间休息
- mesoscale** [ˈmesəʊskeɪl, ˈmez-] *n. & adj.* 〔气〕中尺度(的)

练习 3

“解释针对问题”型文章练习

练习重点

- 1) 文章类型的判断(首段讲述一个有待解释的现象、疑惑,有待解决的矛盾、难题,后文对现象、疑惑进行解释或者想办法解决矛盾、难题);
- 2) 通过主旨题和态度题练习进一步体会文章结构类型的特点;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 +3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

In the early 1950's, historians who studied pre-industrial Europe (which we may define here as Europe in the period from roughly 1300 to 1800) began, for the first time in large numbers, to investigate more of the preindustrial European population than the 2 or 3 percent who comprised the political and social elite: the kings, generals, judges, nobles, bishops, and local magnates who had hitherto usually filled history books. One difficulty, however, was that few of the remaining 97 percent recorded their thoughts or had them chronicled by contemporaries. Faced with this situation, many historians based their investigations on the only records that seemed to exist: birth, marriage, and death records. As a result, much of the early work on the nonelite was aridly statistical in nature;

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 6 第三套 section4

reducing the vast majority of the population to a set of numbers was hardly more enlightening than ignoring them altogether. Historians still did not
(20) know what these people thought or felt.

One way out of this dilemma was to turn to the records of legal courts, for here the voices of the nonelite can most often be heard, as witnesses, plaintiffs, and defendants. These documents have
(25) acted as "a point of entry into the mental world of the poor." Historians such as Le Roy Ladurie have used the documents to extract case histories, which have illuminated the attitudes of different social groups (these attitudes include, but are not confined
(30) to, attitudes toward crime and the law) and have revealed how the authorities administered justice. It has been societies that have had a developed police system and practiced Roman law, with its written depositions, whose court records have yielded the
(35) most data to historians. In Anglo-Saxon countries hardly any of these benefits obtain, but it has still been possible to glean information from the study of legal documents.

The extraction of case histories is not, however,
(40) the only use to which court records may be put.

Historians who study preindustrial Europe have used the records to establish a series of categories of crime and to quantify indictments that were issued over a given number of years. This use of the
(45) records does yield some information about the nonelite, but this information gives us little insight into the mental lives of the nonelite. We also know that the number of indictments in preindustrial Europe bears little relation to the number of actual
(50) criminal acts, and we strongly suspect that the rela-

tionship has varied widely over time. In addition, aggregate population estimates are very shaky, which makes it difficult for historians to compare rates of crime per thousand in one decade of the (55) preindustrial period with rates in another decade. Given these inadequacies, it is clear why the case history use of court records is to be preferred.

21. The author suggests that, before the early 1950's, most historians who studied preindustrial Europe did which of the following?

- (A) Failed to make distinctions among members of the preindustrial European political and social elite.
- (B) Used investigatory methods that were almost exclusively statistical in nature.
- (C) Inaccurately estimated the influence of the preindustrial European political and social elite.
- (D) Confined their work to a narrow range of the preindustrial European population.
- (E) Tended to rely heavily on birth, marriage, and death records.

22. According to the passage, the case histories extracted by historians have

- (A) scarcely illuminated the attitudes of the political and social elite.
- (B) indicated the manner in which those in power apportioned justice.
- (C) focused almost entirely on the thoughts and feelings of different social groups toward crime and the law.
- (D) been considered the first kind of historical writing that utilized the records of legal courts.
- (E) been based for the most part on the trial testimony of police and other legal authorities.

23. It can be inferred from the passage that much of the early work by historians on the European nonelite of the preindustrial period might have been more illuminating if these historians had

- (A) used different methods of statistical analysis to investigate the nonelite.
- (B) been more successful in identifying the attitudes of civil authorities, especially those who administered justice, toward the nonelite.
- (C) been able to draw on more accounts, written by contemporaries of the

nonelite, that described what this nonelite thought.

- (D) relied more heavily on the personal records left by members of the European political and social elite who lived during the period in question.
- (E) been more willing to base their research on the birth, marriage, and death records of the nonelite.

24. The author mentions Le Roy Ladurie (line 26) in order to

- (A) give an example of a historian who has made one kind of use of court records.
- (B) cite a historian who has based case histories on the birth, marriage, and death records of the nonelite.
- (C) identify the author of the quotation cited in the previous sentence.
- (D) gain authoritative support for the view that the case history approach is the most fruitful approach to court records.
- (E) point out the first historian to realize the value of court records in illuminating the beliefs and values of the nonelite.

25. According to the passage, which of the following is true of indictments for crime in Europe in the preindustrial period?

- (A) They have, in terms of their numbers, remained relatively constant over time.
- (B) They give the historian important information about the mental lives of those indicted.
- (C) They are not a particularly accurate indication of the extent of actual criminal activity.
- (D) Their importance to historians of the nonelite has been generally overestimated.
- (E) Their problematic relationship to actual crime has not been acknowledged by most historians.

26. It can be inferred from the passage that a historian who wished to compare crime rates per thousand in a European city in one decade of the fifteenth century with crime rates in another decade of that century would probably be most aided by better information about which of the following?

- (A) The causes of unrest in the city during the two decades.
- (B) The aggregate number of indictments in the city nearest to the city under

- investigation during the two decades.
- (C) The number of people who lived in the city during each of the decades under investigation.
- (D) The mental attitudes of criminals in the city, including their feelings about authority, during each of the decades under investigation.
- (E) The possibilities for a member of the city's nonelite to become a member of the political and social elite during the two decades.
27. The passage would be most likely to appear as part of
- (A) a book review summarizing the achievements of historians of the European aristocracy.
- (B) an essay describing trends in the practice of writing history.
- (C) a textbook on the application of statistical methods in the social sciences.
- (D) a report to the historical profession on the work of early-twentieth-century historians.
- (E) an article urging the adoption of historical methods by the legal profession.

正确答案:

21 D, 22 B, 23 C, 24 A, 25 C, 26 C, 27 B

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

判断依据:

L9—12 以 difficulty 为特征词,作者提出一个有待解释的问题;

L12—14 many historians 提出了解决的办法;

L19—20 否定上述解释;

L21—24 提供了有效的解决方法。

TS:

L21—24 新观点句: One way out of this dilemma was to turn to the records of legal courts, for here the voices of the nonelite can most often be heard, as witnesses, plaintiffs, and defendants.

重点题目讲解:

21 题——针对“有待解决的问题”的提问:

题干: The author suggests that, before the early 1950's, most historians who studied preindustrial Europe did which of the following?

用题干中的 1950's 我们不难将题目定位到首段,“解释针对问题”型文章的首段一般都是对有待解决的问题的具体阐述,答案 D 正是对这段所讲问题的概括。

原文: 一个棘手的难题是: 几乎没有人将余下的 97% 人口的思想记录下来。

D 选项: 将其研究限制在一个狭窄的前工业时代欧洲人口范围内。

别的答案均未将全文要解决的问题的焦点说出来。

27 题——主旨题:

题干: The passage would be most likely to appear as part of.

这道题目实际上是在问文章的写作宗旨,它将最有可能作为什么的一部分?

我们不妨先做一下简要的分析,本文的结构类型是“解释针对问题”,针对什么问题呢? 就是史学著作大都描述帝王将相和达官显贵,而对那些占人口总数 97% 的其余人的思想竟无涉猎,以至史学家们无从研究。

怎么解决这一问题呢? 就是将注意力转移到了法庭的档案记录,因为这些记录阐明了不同社会群体的思想。

所以文章写作的宗旨不应脱离这两部分内容另辟蹊径,5 个答案中,以 B 选项最为贴切,它说这篇文章最有可能是一篇论文的一部分,这篇论文描述史学著作的撰写倾向。这段文章是就史学著作撰写内容倾向于什么人群进行设疑和解释的。

重点单词:

enlighten	[in'laɪt(ə)n] vt. 启发、启蒙、教导,授予……知识,开导; <古> 照耀 【备注】褒义词。
identify	[aɪ'dentɪfaɪ] vt. 识别、鉴别:把……和……看成一样 v. 确定 【备注】当含义为 to be or become the same 的时候表达两种事物的关系,常常成为考点,值得关注。
inadequacy	[in'ædɪkwəsi] n. 不充分 【备注】事物缺陷的特征词,值得关注。
investigate	[ɪn'vestɪgeɪt] v. 调查、研究 【备注】常常作为说明观点的论据,一般来说,调查的具体内容不必细看,关键是要看这个调查是否能有效支持证据。
relatively	['relatɪvli] adv. 相关地

高频单词:

aggregate	[ˈægrɪgeɪt] <i>n.</i> 合计, 总计, 集合体 <i>adj.</i> 合计的、集合的、聚合的 <i>v.</i> 聚集, 集合, 合计
category	[ˈkætɪɡəri] <i>n.</i> 种类; [逻辑] 范畴
comprise	[kəmˈpraɪz] <i>v.</i> 包含, 由……组成
preindustrial	[ˌpri:ɪnˈdʌstriəl] <i>adj.</i> 未工业化的, 工业化前的

补充单词:

decade	[ˈdekeɪd] <i>n.</i> 十年; 十
dilemma	[daiˈlemə] <i>n.</i> 进退两难的局面, 困难的选择
indictment	[ɪnˈdaɪtmənt] <i>n.</i> 控告
quotation	[kwəʊˈteɪʃ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 引用语; 价格; 报价单; 行情表

例文 2¹

笔记栏

When the same parameters and quantitative theory are used to analyze both termite colonies and troops of rhesus macaques, we will have a unified science of sociobiology. Can this ever really happen? As my own (5) studies have advanced, I have been increasingly impressed with the functional similarities between insect and vertebrate societies and less so with the structural differences that seem, at first glance, to constitute such an immense gulf between them. Consider for a moment (10) termites and macaques. Both form cooperative groups that occupy territories. In both kinds of society there is a well-marked division of labor. Members of both groups communicate to each other hunger, alarm, hostility, caste status or rank, and reproductive status. (15) From the specialist's point of view, this comparison may at first seem facile or worse. But it is out of such deliberate oversimplification that the beginnings of a general theory are made.

¹原文选自 GRE No. 5 第三套 section2

25. Which of the following best summarizes the author's main point?
- (A) Oversimplified comparisons of animal societies could diminish the likelihood of developing a unified science of sociobiology.
 - (B) Understanding the ways in which animals as different as termites and rhesus macaques resemble each other requires training in both biology and sociology.
 - (C) Most animals organize themselves into societies that exhibit patterns of group behavior similar to those of human societies.
 - (D) Animals as different as termites and rhesus macaques follow certain similar and predictable patterns of behavior.
 - (E) A study of the similarities between insect and vertebrate societies could provide the basis for a unified science of sociobiology.

26. The author's attitude toward the possibility of a unified theory in sociobiology is best described as which of the following?

- (A) Guarded optimism.
- (B) Unqualified enthusiasm.
- (C) Objective indifference.
- (D) Resignation.
- (E) Dissatisfaction.

27. In discussing insect and vertebrate societies, the author suggests which of the following?

- (A) A distinguishing characteristic of most insect and vertebrate societies is a well-marked division of labor.
- (B) The caste structure of insect societies is similar to that of vertebrate societies.
- (C) Most insect and vertebrate societies form cooperative groups in order to occupy territory.
- (D) The means of communication among members of insect societies is similar to that among members of vertebrate societies.
- (E) There are significant structural differences between insect and vertebrate societies.

正确答案:

25 E, 26 A, 27 E

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

判断依据:

L4 以一个问句形式提出问题(一个学科的建立是否可行);
文章经过细致的解释后,在末句对这个问题给予了肯定回答。

TS:

When the same parameters and quantitative theory are used to analyze both termite colonies and troops of rhesus macaques, we will have a unified science of sociobiology. (这篇文章与传统“解释针对问题”型文章不大相同,文章的问题就是问段首这个论点是否可行,故当文末对此予以肯定回答后,即可断定这句话是全文的 TS。)

重点题目讲解:

25 题——主旨题:

题干: Which of the following best summarizes the author's main point?

主旨题是原文 TS 的改写,选项 E 的 insect and vertebrate 是对首句具体事物的扩大化改写,a unified science of sociobiology 则是首句话的原文重现。

26 题——态度题:

题干: The author's attitude toward the possibility of a unified theory in sociobiology is best described as which of the following?

这道题所问正是原文 L4 的问句,答案自然应该与原文末句的肯定回答相一致,故应该首先排除(C)客观冷漠、(D)听之任之、(E)不满。B 选项虽然态度和原文一致,都是正态度,但是这种表达方式过于激烈,“毫无限制的热情”不大可能是科学论述性文章的作者的态度。

重点单词:

colony ['kɒləni] *n.* 殖民地;侨民;(聚居的)一群同业、一批同行;(生物)群体

enthusiasm [in'θju:ziæz(ə)m; (US) - θu:-] *n.* 狂热、热心,积极性、激发热情的事物

【备注】常在态度题中出现,表示正态度。

- guarded** ['gɑ:dɪd] *adj.* 被防护者的, 被看守着的, 被监视着的, 警戒着的
 【英】to watch by way of caution or defense
 【备注】这个词常出现在态度题中, 当“谨慎的, 有节制的”讲, 是一种力求客观的叙述, 所以通常是正确选项, 例如: guarded criticism.
- resigned** ['ri:zaind] *adj.* 顺从的, 听天由命的
 【备注】该单词在态度题中常常出现, 是作者不可能持有的一种听之任之的态度, 所以通常都不是正确答案。

高频单词:

- quantitative** ['kwɒntɪtətɪv] *adj.* 数量的, 定量的
- sociobiology** [ˌseʊsiəʊbaɪ'ɒlədʒi, -ʃi-] *n.* 生物社会学
- unifier** ['ju:nifaɪə(r)] *n.* 联合者, 统一者, 使一致的人(或物)

补充单词:

- parameter** [pə'ræmɪtə(r)] *n.* 参数, 参量, <口>起限定作用的因素
- territory** ['terɪtəri; (US) -tɔ:ri] *n.* 领土, 版图, 地域
- vertebrate** ['vɜ:tɪbreɪt, -brət] *n.* 脊椎动物 *adj.* 有椎骨的, 有脊椎的; 脊椎动物的

例文 3¹

Since 1953, many experimental attempts to synthesize the chemical constituents of life under “primitive Earth conditions” have been performed, but none of these experiments has produced anything approaching (5) complexity of the simplest organism. They have demonstrated, however, that a variety of the complex molecules currently making up living organisms could have been present in the early ocean and atmosphere, with only one limitation; such molecules are synthe- (10) sized far less readily when oxygen-containing compounds dominate the atmosphere. Therefore some scientists postulate that the Earth’s earliest atmosphere,

笔记栏

¹原文选自 1991 年 2 月 GRE 考试题 section5

unlike that of today, was dominated by hydrogen, methane, and ammonia.

- (15) From these studies, scientists have concluded that the surface of the primitive Earth was covered with oceans containing the molecules fundamental to life. Although, at present, scientists cannot explain how these relatively small molecules combined to produce
- (20) larger, more complex molecules, some scientists have precipitously ventured hypotheses that attempt to explain the development, from larger molecules, of the earliest self-duplicating organisms.

24. According to the passage, which of the following can be inferred about the process by which the chemical constituents of life were synthesized under primitive Earth conditions?

- (A) The synthesis is unlikely to occur under current atmospheric conditions.
- (B) The synthesis is common in modern laboratories.
- (C) The synthesis occurs more readily in the atmosphere than in the ocean.
- (D) The synthesis easily produces the most complex organic molecules.
- (E) The synthesis is accelerated by the presence of oxygen-containing compounds.

25. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) point out that theories about how life developed on Earth have changed little since 1953.
- (B) warn of increasing levels of hydrogen, methane, and ammonia in the Earth's atmosphere.
- (C) describe the development since 1953 of some scientists' understanding of how life began on Earth.
- (D) demonstrate that the synthesis of life in the laboratory is too difficult for modern technology.
- (E) describe how primitive atmospheric conditions produced the complex molecules of living organisms.

26. It can be inferred from the passage that "some scientists" assume which of the following concerning "larger, more complex molecules" (line 20)

- (A) The earliest atmosphere was formed primarily of these molecules.
- (B) Chemical processes involving these molecules proceeded much more slowly under primitive Earth conditions.
- (C) The presence of these molecules would necessarily precede the existence of simple organisms.
- (D) Experimental techniques will never be sufficiently sophisticated to produce in the laboratory simple organisms from these chemical constituents.
- (E) Explanations could easily be developed to explain how simple molecules combined to form these more complex ones.

27. The author's reaction to the attempts that have been made to explain the development of the first self-duplicating organisms can best be described as one of

- (A) enthusiasm.
- (B) expectation.
- (C) dismay.
- (D) skepticism.
- (E) antipathy.

正确答案:

24 A, 25 C, 26 C, 27 D

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

判断依据:

L1—3 用 attempt 表达了试验意图,即解释所针对的问题为 synthesize the chemical constituents of life under “primitive Earth conditions”;

L18 以 scientists cannot explain 为标志词,作者提出未能形成有效解释。

TS:

L1—3 阐述问题句: Since 1953, many experimental attempts to synthesize the chemical constituents of life under “primitive Earth conditions” have been performed.

(未能给出有效解释,即问题本身为 TS。)

重点题目讲解:

25 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

此主旨题应该为 TS 的改写,答案 C 应该说是最恰当的改写,它不仅将首句限定的年代范围表现了出来,也将解释 (scientists' understanding) 与问题 (how life began on Earth) 进行了准确描述。

27 题——态度题:

题干: The author's reaction to the attempts that have been made to explain the development of the first self-duplication organisms can best be described as one of.

这道态度题问的恰好是解释的有效性, L13 的 scientists cannot explain 很明确的告诉我们,作者对于解释的负态度,因此,答案 A、B 两个表达正态度的选项应该首先予以排除。(C)、(D)、(E) 均为负态度词,我们再体会一下这 3 个选项之间的细微差别, dismay——沮丧, antipathy——反感,这两个词在表达负态度的同时也表达了一种过分的个人情绪,而这种过于主观的情绪因素词汇不大可能用来描述科学论文中作者的态度,当然,如果几个选项中如只有这其中一词为负态度词,其余选项都表达正态度,选它无可厚非,但在有比较的情况下,相对客观的 skepticism——怀疑应当为首选。

重点单词:

- antipathy** [æn'tipəθi] *n.* 憎恶, 反感
【备注】负态度词。
- dismay** [dis'mei] *n.* 沮丧; 惊慌 *v.* 使沮丧; 使惊慌
【备注】负态度词。
- postulate** ['pɒstjulet; (US) - tʃu-] *n.* 假定; 基本条件; 基本原理 *vt.* 要求; 假定
【英】to assume or claim as true, existent, or necessary
【备注】阅读中出现“假定”,一定要马上去下文找它的证据,只有那些被证实了的假定,才是有意义的,否则只是作者的铺垫而已,旨在引发作者真正赞同的观点。
- primitive** ['prɪmɪtɪv] *adj.* 原始的, 远古的, 粗糙的, 简单的
【英】a: of or relating to the earliest age or period; primeval
b: not derived; original, primary
c: assumed as a basis
【备注】这个词有三个基本含义,当它为“早期的”讲的时候通常用以引出旧观点。

高频单词:

duplicate [ˈdju:plikeit; (US) ˈdu:pləkeɪt] *adj.* 复制的; 副的; 两重的, 两倍的; 完全相同的 *n.* 复制品, 副本 *vt.* 复写, 复制; 使加倍, 使成双

precipitous [priˈsɪpɪtəs] *adj.* 陡峭的; 急躁的

例文 4¹

笔记栏

For some time scientists have believed that cholesterol plays a major role in heart disease because people with familial hypercholesterolemia, a genetic defect, have six to eight times the normal level of cholesterol in their (5) blood and they invariably develop heart disease. These people lack cell-surface receptors for low-density lipoproteins (LDL's), which are the fundamental carriers of blood cholesterol to the body cells that use cholesterol. Without an adequate number of cell-surface recep- (10) tors to remove LDL's from the blood, the cholesterol-carrying LDL's remain in the blood, increasing blood cholesterol levels. Scientists also noticed that people with familial hypercholesterolemia appear to produce more LDL's than normal individuals. How, scientists (15) wondered, could a genetic mutation that causes a slow-down in the removal of LDL's from the blood also result in an increase in the synthesis of this cholesterol-carrying protein?

Since scientists could not experiment on human body (20) tissue, their knowledge of familial hypercholesterolemia was severely limited. However, a breakthrough came in the laboratories of Yoshio Watanabe of Kobe University in Japan in 1980. Watanabe noticed that a male rabbit in his colony had ten times the normal concentration

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第四套 section6

(25) of cholesterol in its blood. By appropriate breeding, Watanabe obtained a strain of rabbits that had very high cholesterol levels. These rabbits spontaneously developed heart disease. To his surprise, Watanabe further found that the rabbits, like humans with familial hypercholesterolemia, lacked LDL receptors. Thus, scientists could study these Watanabe rabbits to gain a better understanding of familial hypercholesterolemia in humans.

Prior to the breakthrough at Kobe University, it was known that LDL's are secreted from the liver in the form of a precursor, called very low-density lipoproteins (VLDL's), which carry triglycerides as well as relatively small amounts of cholesterol. The triglycerides are removed from the VLDL's by fatty and other tissues. What remains is a remnant particle that must be removed from the blood. What scientists learned by studying the Watanabe rabbits is that the removal of the VLDL remnant requires the LDL receptor. Normally, the majority of the VLDL remnants go to the liver where they bind to LDL receptors and are degraded. In the Watanabe rabbit, due to a lack of LDL receptors on liver cells, the VLDL remnants remain in the blood and are eventually converted to LDL's. The LDL receptors thus have a dual effect in controlling LDL levels. They are necessary to prevent oversynthesis of LDL's from VLDL remnants and they are necessary for the normal removal of LDL's from the blood. With this knowledge, scientists are now well on the way toward developing drugs that dramatically lower cholesterol levels in people afflicted with certain forms of familial hypercholesterolemia.

17. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

(A) presenting a hypothesis and describing compelling evidence in support of it.

- (B) raising a question and describing an important discovery that led to an answer.
- (C) showing that a certain genetically caused disease can be treated effectively with drugs.
- (D) explaining what causes the genetic mutation that leads to heart disease.
- (E) discussing the importance of research on animals for the study of human disease.

18. Which of the following drugs, if developed, would most likely be an example of the kind of drug mentioned in line 53?

- (A) A drug that stimulates the production of VLDL remnants.
- (B) A drug that stimulates the production of LDL receptors on the liver.
- (C) A drug that stimulates the production of an enzyme needed for cholesterol production.
- (D) A drug that suppresses the production of body cells that use cholesterol.
- (E) A drug that prevents triglycerides from attaching to VLDL's.

19. The passage supplies information to answer which of the following questions?

- (A) Which body cells are the primary users of cholesterol?
- (B) How did scientists discover that LDL's are secreted from the liver in the form of a precursor?
- (C) Where in the body are VLDL remnants degraded?
- (D) Which body tissues produce triglycerides?
- (E) What techniques are used to determine the presence or absence of cell-surface receptors?

20. According to the passage, by studying the Watanabe rabbits scientists learned that

- (A) VLDL remnants are removed from the blood by LDL receptors in the liver.
- (B) LDL's are secreted from the liver in the form of precursors called VLDL's.
- (C) VLDL remnant particles contain small amounts of cholesterol.
- (D) triglycerides are removed from VLDL's by fatty tissues.
- (E) LDL receptors remove LDL's from the blood.

21. The development of drug treatments for some forms of familial hypercholesterolemia is regarded by the author as

- (A) possible, but not very important.
- (B) interesting, but too costly to be practical.

- (C) promising, but many years off.
- (D) extremely unlikely.
- (E) highly probable.

22. The passage implies that if the Watanabe rabbits had had as many LDL receptors on their livers as do normal rabbits, the Watanabe rabbits would have been

- (A) less likely than normal rabbits to develop heart disease.
- (B) less likely than normal rabbits to develop high concentrations of cholesterol in their blood.
- (C) less useful than they actually were to scientists in the study of familial hypercholesterolemia in humans.
- (D) unable to secrete VLDL's from their livers.
- (E) immune to drugs that lower cholesterol levels in people with certain forms of familial hypercholesterolemia.

23. The passage implies that Watanabe rabbits differ from normal rabbits in which of the following ways?

- (A) Watanabe rabbits have more LDL receptors than do normal rabbits.
- (B) The blood of Watanabe rabbits contains more VLDL remnants than does the blood of normal rabbits.
- (C) Watanabe rabbits have fewer fatty tissues than do normal rabbits.
- (D) Watanabe rabbits secrete lower levels of VLDL's than do normal rabbits.
- (E) The blood of Watanabe rabbits contains fewer LDL's than does the blood of normal rabbits.

正确答案:

17 B, 18 B, 19 C, 20 A, 21 E, 22 C, 23 B

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

判断依据:

L14—18, 通过问句的形式提出了一个有待解决的问题;

L21—23, 实验室的突破性进展提供解决问题的可能性。

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: *In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with.*

这道题的(B)选项是一个典型的“解释针对问题”型文章主旨题的正确答案, *raising a question* 是这类文章的第一步——提出有待解决的问题, *led to an answer* 是这类文章的最后一步——解决问题。(D)选项也是这类型的文章的一种答案形式, *explaining...* 主要是胆固醇而非心脏病, 从首段末句设问句就可以看出。

21 题——态度题:

题干: *The development of drug treatments for some forms of familial hypercholesterolemia is regarded by the author as.*

其实这道题是针对文章焦点问题的解决是否有效进行的提问, 文章末句已经对解决问题的可能性给出了评价, 故 *highly probable* 正是它的改写。

重点单词:

spontaneously [spon'teɪniəsli] *adv.* 自然地、本能地

高频单词:

degrade [di'greɪd] *v.* (使)降级;(使)堕落;(使)退化

mutation [mju:'teɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 变化, 转变; 元音变化;(生物物种的)突变

补充单词:

carrier ['kæriə(r)] *n.* 运送者; 邮递员; 带菌者;(自行车等)行李架; 搬运器; 航空母舰 *n.* [电]载波(信号)

cholesterol [kə'lestərɒl] *n.* 胆固醇

secrete [si'kri:t] *vt.* 隐秘, 隐藏, 隐匿; [生理]分泌

strain [streɪn] *n.* 过度的疲劳, 紧张; 张力, 应变 *vt.* 扭伤, 损伤 *v.* 拉紧, 扯紧;(使)紧张, 尽力

文章结构指示句的判断

我们知道,每一篇阅读文章中的 Topic Sentence(以下简称 TS)在阅读文章和解题中都起着重要作用。作为文章的核心,它常常帮助我们理解作者写文章的中心意图和文章的中心思想,对于一些 main idea 的题目,TS 是解题直接的依据。

但是,主旨题目不止 main idea 这一种,有关文章中心、大意、结构、行文方法、作者态度、段落之间的关系等等的题目形形色色,而这些题目,光靠找到 TS 是远远不够的,所以,凡是有关文章结构、对文章结构能够起到指示作用的要素,都应该被列入我们关注的范畴。

在所有文章中,作者都会用一些词汇、短语、固定句式、有某些固定特征的句子来组成和指示文章的结构,形成一个具有逻辑相关性的文章框架,组成文章框架的这些要素我们称之为 Structural Elements(以下简称 SE,例文中的 SE,均用下划线表示),当然 TS 也是 SE 的一部分,而且是 SE 的核心。

在以 TS 和 SE 构成的有中心、有结构的框架中,作者再填充具体的论述,就形成了我们今天看到复杂难懂的阅读文章。对于初学者,他们无法也不可能把握文章的全部内容。事实上,即便在考场上,考生也无需把握文章的全部内容,所以,我们先集中练习一下 TS 和 SE 的判断,从作者的写作意图和文章的行文脉络入手,快速领略阅读文章的核心内容。

结构指示句分为两种,一种构成文章主要结构,另一种适用于任何文章,暗示上下文的关系,指示下文内容。

构成文章主要结构的指示句：

一、“全文论证一个观点”型文章

全文首段的观点句；

各段首句(通常体现本段大意)；

结尾关于作者态度的让步阐述(这部分有可能没有)。

二、“新观点推翻旧观点”型文章

旧观点句(指示着一段作者反对和将要放弃的观点的叙述)；

旧观点的缺陷句(暗示下文必有新观点)；

新观点句(是下文大段论述所支持的中心内容)；

文章结尾对新观点的让步叙述(这部分也可能没有)。

三、“解释针对问题”型文章

有待解释的现象、任务、问题、矛盾、困难、疑惑等的叙述；

对这些现象、任务、问题、矛盾、困难、疑惑的解释；

证实这些解释所用的试验(数据、模型、研究等)的概述(一般体现于带有 cite, example, model, study, experiment, survey, data, research, evidence, record 等词的句子),且关注这些证据的结果是否证明了该解释的有效性；

对所有解释有效性的评价。

暗示上下文关系、指示下文内容的指示句：

一、一些在阅读中有隐含含义的词汇引导的句子

例如 besides, moreover 等可以表达上下文之间的关系。

二、对下文有分类作用的统领句

一般有数词、different 等特征词,表达了下文可能有的分支。

三、表达一派观点的总领句

通常以一个固定的群体为主语,谓语动词都是表达、表述、阐述等,表达了什么人持什么观点这个文章结构的大框架。

四、具体论据的总领句

是作者在给出论据(例子,数据,模型,试验,假说,记录等)之前,用一句话作为引子,引出大段详细叙述的句子,这个短短的引子,可以告诉我们大段的论述的大意和目的。

五、有关态度的句子

作者态度虽然不能直接构成文章的框架,但是却起着穿针引线的作用,通常,作者支持的观点是他叙述的要旨,会花大量的笔墨来阐述,态度决定重点,故作者态度会对全文结构重心起到指示作用。

笔者选出一些较为典型的例文,希望读者通过练习,尽快掌握文章结构指示句的作用,并将其充分利用于解题,力求在读相对少的内容的同时获得更多的信息。

练习 4

文章结构指示句的判断(一)

练习重点

- 1) 文章类型的判断和文章结构指示句的判断;
- 2) 通过主旨题和态度题练习进一步体会文章结构的组成成分;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

In a recent study, David Cressy examines two central questions concerning English immigration to New England in the 1630's: what kinds of people immigrated and why? Using contemporary literary evidence, ship-

笔记栏

¹原文选自 1992 年 2 月 GRE 考试题 section3

- (5) ping lists, and customs records, Cressy finds that most adult immigrants were skilled in farming or crafts, were literate, and were organized in families. Each of these characteristics sharply distinguishes the 21,000 people who left for New England in the 1630's from most of the
- (10) approximately 377,000 English people who had immigrated to America by 1700.

With respect to their reasons for immigrating, Cressy does not deny the frequently noted fact that some of the immigrants of the 1630's, most notably the organizers

(15) and clergy, advanced religious explanations for departure, but he finds that such explanations usually assumed primacy only in retrospect. When he moves beyond the principal actors, he finds that religious explanations were less frequently offered and he concludes

(20) that most people immigrated because they were recruited by promises of material improvement.

24. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) summarizing the findings of an investigation.
- (B) analyzing a method of argument.
- (C) evaluating a point of view.
- (D) hypothesizing about a set of circumstances.
- (E) establishing categories.

25. According to the passage, Cressy would agree with which of the following statements about the organizers among the English immigrants to New England in the 1630's?

- I. Most of them were clergy.
- II. Some of them offered a religious explanation for their immigration.
- III. They did not offer any reasons for their immigration until some time after they had immigrated.
- IV. They were more likely than the average immigrant to be motivated by material considerations.

- (A) I only.
- (B) II only.
- (C) II and III only.
- (D) I, III and IV only.
- (E) II, III and IV only.

26. According to the passage, Cressy has made which of the following claims about what motivated English immigrants to go to New England in the 1630's?

- (A) They were motivated by religious considerations alone.
- (B) They were motivated by economic considerations alone.
- (C) They were motivated by religious and economic considerations equally.
- (D) They were motivated more often by economic than by religious considerations.
- (E) They were motivated more often by religious than by economic considerations.

27. The passage suggests that the majority of those English people who had immigrated to America by the late seventeenth century were

- (A) clergy.
- (B) young children.
- (C) organized in families.
- (D) skilled in crafts.
- (E) illiterate.

 正确答案:

24 A, 25 B, 26 D, 27 E

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

SE:

1) In a recent study, David Cressy examines two central **questions** concerning English immigration to New England in the 1630's; **what kinds of people immigrated and why?** (以 question 为特征词提出有待解释的问题)

2) Cressy finds that most adult immigrants were skilled in farming or crafts, were literate, and were organized in families. (针对其中一个问题给出解释)

3) With respect to their reasons for immigrating. . . (开始针对第2个问题给出解释)

4) Cressy does not deny the **frequently** noted fact that. . . (先提出一个旧的解释)

5) **but** he finds that such explanations usually assumed primacy **only** in. . . (然后以 **but** 和 **only** 为特征词提出旧解释的局限性,即此种解释无效)

6) he finds that religious explanations were less frequently offered and he concludes that most people immigrated because they were recruited by promises of material improvement. (提出了针对第2个问题的有效解释)

重点题目讲解:

24 题——主旨题:

题干: In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with.

这是一道以概括性语言而非具体内容做答主旨题, C、D 选项的主动词 *evaluate & hypothesize* 都不是“解释针对问题”型文章主旨题的主动词, (B) 选项的辩论方法 (a method of argument), E 选项的建立范畴 (establish categories) 都和原文所述相去甚远, 故选项 A 为正确答案, 是概括性的叙述了解释。

重点单词:

contemporary	[kən'tempərəri] <i>n.</i> 同时代的人 <i>adj.</i> 当代的, 同时代的 【英】 <i>a:</i> simultaneous <i>b:</i> marked by characteristics of the present period; modern, current
departure	[di'pɑ:tʃə(r)] <i>n.</i> 启程, 出发, 离开
recruit	[ri'kru:t] <i>n.</i> 新兵; 新分子; 新会员 <i>vt.</i> 使恢复; 补充; 征募 <i>vi.</i> 征募新兵; 复原 【备注】有“新”的含义, 故作者通常给它正态度。
religious	[ri'lidʒəs] <i>adj.</i> 信奉宗教的, 虔诚的; 宗教上的; 修道的; 严谨的 <i>n.</i> 僧侣, 尼姑, 修道士

高频单词:

illiterate	[i'lɪtəret] <i>n.</i> 文盲 <i>adj.</i> 不识字的, 没受教育的
immigration	[,imi'greɪʃən] <i>n.</i> 外来的移民, 移居入境

例文 2¹

笔记栏

- Practically speaking, the artistic maturing of the cinema was the single-handed achievement of David W. Griffith (1875—1948). Before Griffith, photography in dramatic films consisted of little more than placing
- (5) the actors before a stationary camera and showing them in full length as they would have appeared on stage. From the beginning of his career as a director, however, Griffith, because of his love of Victorian painting, employed composition. He conceived of
- (10) the camera image as having a foreground and a rear ground, as well as the middle distance preferred by most directors. By 1910 he was using close-ups to reveal significant details of the scene or of the acting and extreme long shots to achieve a sense of spectacle
- (15) and distance. His appreciation of the camera's possibilities produced novel dramatic effects. By splitting an event into fragments and recording each from the most suitable camera position, he could significantly vary the emphasis from camera shot to camera shot.
- (20) Griffith also achieved dramatic effects by means of creative editing. By juxtaposing images and varying the speed and rhythm of their presentation, he could control the dramatic intensity of the events as the story progressed. Despite the reluctance of his producers, who
- (25) feared that the public would not be able to follow a plot that was made up of such juxtaposed images, Griffith persisted, and experimented as well with other elements of cinematic syntax that have become standard ever since. These included the flashback, permitting broad
- (30) psychological and emotional exploration as well as narrative that was not chronological, and the crosscut

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第六套 section4

between two parallel actions to heighten suspense and excitement. In thus exploiting fully the possibilities of editing, Griffith transposed devices of the Victorian
(35) novel to film and gave film mastery of time as well as space.

Besides developing the cinema's language, Griffith immensely broadened its range and treatment of subjects. His early output was remarkably eclectic: it
(40) included not only the standard comedies, melodramas, westerns, and thrillers, but also such novelties as adaptations from Browning and Tennyson, and treatments of social issues. As his successes mounted, his ambitions grew, and with them the whole of American cinema.
(45) When he remade *Enoch Arden* in 1911, he insisted that a subject of such importance could not be treated in the then conventional length of one reel. Griffith's introduction of the American-made multireel picture began an immense revolution. Two years later, *Judith of Bethulia*,
(50) an elaborate historicophilosophical spectacle, reached the unprecedented length of four reels, or one hour's running time. From our contemporary viewpoint, the pretensions of this film may seem a trifle ludicrous, but at the time it provoked endless debate and discussion
(55) and gave a new intellectual respectability to the cinema.

21. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) discuss the importance of Griffith to the development of the cinema.
- (B) describe the impact on cinema of the flashback and other editing innovations.
- (C) deplore the state of American cinema before the advent of Griffith.
- (D) analyze the changes in the cinema wrought by the introduction of the multireel film.
- (E) document Griffith's impact on the choice of subject matter in American films.

22. The author suggests that Griffith's film innovations had a direct effect on all of the following EXCEPT

- (A) film editing.
- (B) camera work.
- (C) scene composing.
- (D) sound editing.
- (E) directing.

23. It can be inferred from the passage that before 1910 the normal running time of a film was

- (A) 15 minutes or less.
- (B) between 15 and 30 minutes.
- (C) between 30 and 45 minutes.
- (D) between 45 minutes and 1 hour.
- (E) 1 hour or more.

24. The author asserts that Griffith introduced all of the following into American cinema EXCEPT

- (A) consideration of social issues.
- (B) adaptations from Tennyson.
- (C) the flashback and other editing techniques.
- (D) photographic approaches inspired by Victorian painting.
- (E) dramatic plots suggested by Victorian theater.

25. The author suggests that Griffith's contributions to the cinema had which of the following results?

I. Literary works, especially Victorian novels, became popular sources for film subjects.

II. Audience appreciation of other film directors' experimentations with cinematic syntax was increased.

III. Many of the artistic limitations thought to be inherent in filmmaking were shown to be really nonexistent.

- (A) II only.
- (B) III only.
- (C) I and II only.
- (D) II and III only.

(E) I, II and III.

26. It can be inferred from the passage that Griffith would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements?

- (A) The good director will attempt to explore new ideas as quickly as possible.
- (B) The most important element contributing to a film's success is the ability of the actors.
- (C) The camera must be considered an integral and active element in the creation of a film.
- (D) The cinema should emphasize serious and sober examinations of fundamental human problems.
- (E) The proper composition of scenes in a film is more important than the details of their editing.

27. The author's attitude toward photography in the cinema before Griffith can best be described as

- (A) sympathetic.
- (B) nostalgic.
- (C) amused.
- (D) condescending.
- (E) hostile.

 正确答案:

21 A, 22 D, 23 A, 24 E, 25 B, 26 C, 27 D

分 析

文章结构类型:

全文论证一个观点型。

SE:

1) Practically speaking, the artistic maturing of the cinema was the single-handed achievement of David W. Griffith (1875—1948). (这篇文章首段首句话是作者的观点句,并且用 single-handed achievement 表明了作者对 Griffith 的正态度)

2) Griffith also achieved dramatic effects by means of creative editing. (第2段首句话, Griffith **also** achieved... 仍然用正态度来讲述 Griffith, 没有对首段观点进行转折, 看到这里, 文章的结构已然清晰, 这是一篇全文论证一个观点的文章, TS 即首段首句, SE 即各段首句, 并且各段首句就反映了本段的大意)

3) Besides developing the cinema's language, Griffith immensely broadened its range and treatment of subjects. (第3段首句是 Besides... G... 一个 besides 引导的叙述, 很明显的告诉我们本段仍然是继上文观点之下的进一步叙述, 是 G 成就的深入讨论部分)

重点题目讲解:

21 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

答案 A 正是对全文首句, 即 TS 的改写, 而 B 选项中的 editing, C 选项中的 American, D 选项中的 multireel 和 E 选项中的 subject matter 均为细节阐述, 而非全文总观点句。

27 题——态度题:

题干: The author's attitude toward photography in the cinema before Griffith can best be described as.

全文无疑对 Griffith 持正态度, 此题问的是 before Griffith, 作者对其态度自然和对 Griffith 成强对比, 即负态度。5 个选项代表负态度的只有 D、E 两个选项, 而 E 选项的 hostile(敌意)是不可能正确的作者态度, 故选(D): condescending(高傲轻慢的)。

重点单词:

amused [ə'mju:zd] *adj.* 愉快的, 开心的, 好玩的

condescending [kɒndi'sendɪŋ] *adj.* 故意屈尊的, 叫人欠情似的
【备注】贬义态度词。

高频单词:

appreciation [əpri:ʃi'eɪ(ə)n] *n.* 感谢, 感激; 正确评价, 欣赏; 增值

juxtaposing [ˌdʒʌkstəpe'ziŋ] *n.* 并置, 并列

补充单词:

ludicrous [ˈlu:dikrəs] *adj.* 可笑的, 滑稽的, 愚蠢的

nostalgic [nɒ'stældʒɪk, nə-] *adj.* 乡愁的, 怀旧的

trifle [ˈtraɪf(ə)l] *n.* 琐事, 小事; 少量 *v.* 开玩笑, 玩弄, 嘲弄; 浪费

例文 3¹

Viruses, infectious particles consisting of nucleic acid packaged in a protein coat (the capsid), are difficult to resist. Unable to reproduce outside a living cell, viruses reproduce only by subverting the genetic mechanisms of a host cell. In one kind of viral life cycle, the virus first binds to the cell's surface, then penetrates the cell and sheds its capsid. The exposed viral nucleic acid produces new viruses from the contents of the cell. Finally, the cell releases the viral progeny, and a new cell cycle of infection begins. The human body responds to a viral infection by producing antibodies; complex, highly specific proteins that selectively bind to foreign molecules such as viruses. An antibody can either interfere with a virus's ability to bind to a cell, or can prevent it from releasing its nucleic acid.

Unfortunately, the common cold, produced most often by rhinoviruses, is intractable to antiviral defense. Humans have difficulty resisting colds because rhinoviruses are so diverse, including at least 100 strains. The strains differ most in the molecular structure of the proteins in their capsids. Since disease-fighting antibodies bind to the capsid, an antibody developed to protect against one rhinovirus strain is useless against other strains. Different antibodies must be produced for each strain.

A defense against rhinoviruses might nonetheless succeed by exploiting hidden similarities among the rhinovirus strains. For example, most rhinovirus strains bind to the same kind of molecule (delta-receptors) on a cell's surface when they attack human cells. Colonna, taking advantage of these common receptors, devised

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第二套 section3

a strategy for blocking the attachment of rhinoviruses to their appropriate receptors. Rather than fruitlessly searching for an antibody that would bind to all rhinoviruses, Colonno realized that an antibody binding to the common receptors of a human cell would prevent rhinoviruses from initiating an infection. Because human cells normally do not develop antibodies to components of their own cells, Colonno injected human cells into mice, which did produce an antibody to the common receptor. In isolated human cells, this antibody proved to be extraordinarily effective at thwarting the rhinovirus. Moreover, when the antibody was given to chimpanzees, it inhibited rhinoviral growth, and in humans it lessened both the severity and duration of cold symptoms.

Another possible defense against rhinoviruses was proposed by Rossman, who described rhinovirus' detailed molecular structure. Rossman showed that protein sequences common to all rhinovirus strains lie at the base of a deep "canyon" scoring each face of the capsid. The narrow opening of this canyon possibly prevents the relatively large antibody molecules from binding to the common sequence, but smaller molecules might reach it. Among these smaller, nonantibody molecules, some might bind to the common sequence, lock the nucleic acid in its coat, and thereby prevent the virus from reproducing.

21. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) discuss viral mechanisms and possible ways of circumventing certain kinds of those mechanisms.
- (B) challenge recent research on how rhinoviruses bind to receptors on the surfaces of cells.

- (C) suggest future research on rhinoviral growth in chimpanzees.
- (D) defend a controversial research program whose purpose is to discover the molecular structure of rhinovirus capsids.
- (E) evaluate a dispute between advocates of two theories about the rhinovirus life cycle.
22. It can be inferred from the passage that the protein sequences of the capsid that vary most among strains of rhinovirus are those
- (A) at the base of the “canyon”.
- (B) outside of the “canyon”.
- (C) responsible for producing nucleic acid.
- (D) responsible for preventing the formation of delta-receptors.
- (E) preventing the capsid from releasing its nucleic acid.
23. It can be inferred from the passage that a cell lacking delta-receptors will be
- (A) unable to prevent the rhinoviral nucleic acid from shedding its capsid.
- (B) defenseless against most strains of rhinovirus.
- (C) unable to release the viral progeny it develops after infection.
- (D) protected from new infections by antibodies to the rhinovirus.
- (E) resistant to infection by most strains of rhinovirus.
24. Which of the following research strategies for developing a defense against the common cold would the author be likely to find most promising?
- (A) Continuing to look for a general antirhinoviral antibody.
- (B) Searching for common cell-surface receptors in humans and mice.
- (C) Continuing to look for similarities among the various strains of rhinovirus.
- (D) Discovering how the human body produces antibodies in response to a rhinoviral infection.
- (E) Determining the detailed molecular structure of the nucleic acid of a rhinovirus.
25. It can be inferred from the passage that the purpose of Colonna’s experiments was to determine whether
- (A) chimpanzees and humans can both be infected by rhinoviruses.
- (B) chimpanzees can produce antibodies to human cell-surface receptors.
- (C) a rhinovirus’ nucleic acid might be locked in its protein coat.
- (D) binding antibodies to common receptors could produce a possible defense against rhinoviruses.

(E) rhinoviruses are vulnerable to human antibodies.

26. According to the passage, Rossman's research suggests that

- (A) a defense against rhinoviruses might exploit structural similarities among the strains of rhinovirus.
- (B) human cells normally do not develop antibodies to components of their own cells.
- (C) the various strains of rhinovirus differ in their ability to bind to the surface of a host cell.
- (D) rhinovirus versatility can work to the benefit of researchers trying to find a useful antibody.
- (E) Colonna's research findings are probably invalid.

27. According to the passage, in order for a given antibody to bind to a given rhinoviral capsid, which of the following must be true?

- (A) The capsid must have a deep "canyon" on each of its faces.
- (B) The antibody must be specific to the molecular structure of the particular capsid.
- (C) The capsid must separate from its nucleic acid before binding to an antibody.
- (D) The antibody must bind to a particular cell-surface receptor before it can bind to a rhinovirus.
- (E) The antibody must first enter a cell containing the particular rhinovirus.

 正确答案:

21 A, 22 B, 23 E, 24 C, 25 D, 26 A, 27 B

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

SE:

1) Viruses, infectious particles consisting of nucleic acid packaged in a protein coat (the capsid), are difficult to resist. (概述了一个有待解决的难题)

2) Unfortunately, the common cold, produced most often by rhinoviruses, is

intractable to antiviral defense. (提出具体事物 r 病毒, 将上段所述难题细化、具体化)

3) A defense against rhinoviruses might nonetheless succeed by exploiting hidden similarities among the rhinovirus strains. (给出一个抵御 r 病毒的办法)

4) Another possible defense against rhinoviruses was proposed by Rossman, who described rhinovirus' detailed molecular structure. (给出抵御 r 病毒的另一个办法)

重点题目讲解:

21 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

B 选项的主动词 challenge 和原文结构类型不符, C 选项的 chimpanzees (黑猩猩) 体现内容过于细节化, D 选项的 controversial 与原文结构类型不符, E 选项 dispute 与原文结构类型不符。

26 题——与结构指示句有关的题目:

题干: According to the passage, Rossman's research suggests that.

此题可用以大写开头的人名 Rossman 来定位, 考的正是文章的结构指示句, 即抵御 r 病毒的另外一种解决办法, 选项 A 的 similarities 是 L50 的 common to 的改写。

重点单词:

thwart [θwɔ:t] *adj.* 横放的 *vt.* 反对, 阻碍, 挫败 *n.* [船] 横坐板
versatility [ˌvɜ:sə'tiləti] *n.* 多功能性

高频单词:

diverse [dai'vɜ:s] *adj.* 不同的, 多种多样的
genetic [dʒi'netik] *adj.* 遗传的, 起源的; 遗传学的
intractable [in'træktəb(ə)l] *adj.* 难处理的
nonetheless [ˌnʌnðə'les] *adv.* 虽然如此, 但是

补充单词:

infection [in'fekʃ(ə)n] *n.* [医] 传染, 传染病; 影响, 感染
progeny ['prɒdʒəni] *n.* 后裔
strain [streɪn] *n.* 过度的疲劳, 紧张; 张力; 种类, 品系 *vt.* 扭伤, 损伤
v. 拉紧, 扯紧; (使) 紧张, 尽力

例文 4¹

笔记栏

Geologists have long known that the Earth's mantle is heterogeneous, but its spatial arrangement remains unresolved. Is the mantle essentially layered or irregularly heterogeneous? The best evidence for the layered-

(5) mantle thesis is the well-established fact that volcanic rocks found on oceanic islands, islands believed to result from mantle plumes arising from the lower mantle, are composed of material fundamentally different from that of the midocean ridge system, whose source, most geolo-

(10) gists contend, is the upper mantle.

Some geologists, however, on the basis of observations concerning mantle xenoliths, argue that the mantle is not layered, but that heterogeneity is created by fluids rich in "incompatible elements" (elements

(15) tending toward liquid rather than solid state) percolating upward and transforming portions of the upper mantle irregularly, according to the vagaries of the fluids' pathways. We believe, perhaps unimaginatively, that this debate can be resolved through further study, and that

(20) the underexplored midocean ridge system is the key.

17. Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?
- (A) Current theories regarding the structure of the Earth's mantle cannot account for new discoveries regarding the composition of mantle xenoliths.
- (B) There are conflicting hypotheses about the heterogeneity of the Earth's mantle because few mantle elements have been thoroughly studied.
- (C) Further research is needed to resolve the debate among geologists over the composition of the midocean ridge system.
- (D) There is clear-cut disagreement within the geological community over the structure of the Earth's mantle.

¹原文选自 GRE No. 8 第一套 section 3

(E) There has recently been a strong and exciting challenge to geologists' long-standing belief in the heterogeneity of the Earth's mantle.

18. According to the passage, it is believed that oceanic islands are formed from

- (A) the same material as mantle xenoliths.
- (B) the same material as the midocean ridge system.
- (C) volcanic rocks from the upper mantle.
- (D) incompatible elements percolating up from the lower mantle.
- (E) mantle plumes arising from the lower mantle.

19. It can be inferred from the passage that the supporters of the "layered-mantle" theory believe which of the following?

I. The volcanic rocks on oceanic islands are composed of material derived from the lower part of the mantle.

II. The materials of which volcanic rocks on oceanic islands and midocean ridges are composed are typical of the layers from which they are thought to originate.

III. The differences in composition between volcanic rocks on oceanic islands and the midocean ridges are a result of different concentrations of incompatible elements.

- (A) I only.
- (B) III only.
- (C) I and II only.
- (D) II and III only.
- (E) I, II and III.

20. The authors suggest that their proposal for determining the nature of the mantle's heterogeneity might be considered by many to be

- (A) pedestrian.
- (B) controversial.
- (C) unrealistic.
- (D) novel.
- (E) paradoxical.

 正确答案:

17 D, 18 E, 19 C, 20 A

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

SE:

1) Is the mantle essentially layered or irregularly heterogeneous? (L3—4 以问句的形式提出问题:地幔的空间结构):

2) The best evidence for the layered-mantle thesis is... (L4 以 evidence 为特征词支持解释一);

3) Some geologists, however, on the basis of observations concerning mantle xenoliths, argue that the mantle is not layered, but... (L11 某些科学家否定了解释一,赞同解释二);

4) this debate can be resolved through further study(对上文两种不同的解释予以评价,即争论的解决有待于进一步研究,隐含意思是争论并未解决,两种解释孰是孰非还未定论)。

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?

选项 B、C、E 犯了主旨题最典型的错误,其中 B、E 选项的 focus 为 the heterogeneity of the Earth's mantle,是原文的两种解释之一,因此犯了片面的错误,C 选项的 focus 为 the composition of the midocean ridge system,所讲有待解决的问题和原文不符,故这 3 个选项都因 focus 偏离正题而应该被排除,选项 A、D 所指有待解释的问题均很准确;structure of the Earth's mantle,与原文 focus 相一致,但是 A 选项却出现了 mantle xenoliths 这个过于细节化的事物,也与主旨题的特点不符。

故选项 D 为此题答案,解释——有分歧的两种观点 (clear-cut disagreement) 与问题 (the structure of the Earth's mantle) 均被体现出来了。

20 题——态度题:

题干: The authors suggest that their proposal for determining the nature of the mantle's heterogeneity might be considered by many to be.

做这道态度题,读者应该首先回原文找作者的评价,L18 We believe, perhaps unimaginatively, that this debate can be resolved through further study 为原文体现作

者评价的句子,选项 A 的 pedestrian 正是 unimaginatively 的精确改写,故为正确答案。

重点单词:

novel	[ˈnɒv(ə)l] <i>n.</i> 小说、长篇故事 <i>adj.</i> 新奇的,新颖的,异常的 【备注】当 novel 作为“新的”讲的时候,通常是作者支持、赞同的观点,也通常是作者想大篇幅叙述的观点,所以值得予以强烈关注。
pedestrian	[piˈdestriən] <i>n.</i> 步行者 <i>adj.</i> 徒步的;缺乏想像力的

高频单词:

heterogeneity	[ˌhɛtərəʊdʒiˈni:əti] <i>n.</i> 异种,异质;不同成分
mantle	[ˈmænt(ə)l] <i>n.</i> 斗篷;覆盖物;壁炉架 <i>v.</i> 覆盖
volcanic	[vɒlˈkænik] <i>adj.</i> 火山的;像火山的,猛烈的,易突然发作的,爆发的 <i>n.</i> 火山岩

补充单词:

percolate	[ˈpɛ:kəleɪt] <i>n.</i> 滤过之液体,滤液 <i>v.</i> 过滤
ridge	[rɪdʒ] <i>n.</i> 背脊,山脊,屋脊,山脉,犁垄 <i>v.</i> 起皱;成脊状延伸;翻土作垄
vagary	[ˈveɪgəri] <i>n.</i> 奇特行为,反复无常的行为;奇想

练习 5

文章结构指示句的判断(二)

练习重点

- 1) 文章类型的判断和文章结构指示句的判断;
- 2) 通过主旨题和态度题练习进一步体会文章结构的组成成分;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39+3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

笔记栏

- It has been known for many decades that the appearance of sunspots is roughly periodic, with an average cycle of eleven years. Moreover, the incidence of solar flares and the flux of solar cosmic rays, ultraviolet radiation, and X-radiation all vary directly with the sunspot cycle. But after more than a century of investigation, the relation of these and other phenomena, known collectively as the solar-activity cycle, to terrestrial weather and climate remains unclear. For example, the sunspot cycle and the allied magnetic-polarity cycle have been linked to periodicities discerned in records of such variables as rainfall, temperature, and winds. Invariably, however, the relation is weak, and commonly of dubious statistical significance.
- Effects of solar variability over longer terms have also been sought. The absence of recorded sunspot activity in the notes kept by European observers in the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries has led some scholars to postulate a brief cessation of sunspot activity at that time (a period called the Maunder minimum). The Maunder minimum has been linked to a span of unusual cold in Europe extending from the sixteenth to the early nineteenth centuries. The reality of the Maunder minimum has yet to be established, however, especially since the records that Chinese naked-eye observers of solar activity made at that time appear to contradict it. Scientists have also sought evidence of long-term solar periodicities by examining indirect climatological data, such as fossil records of the thickness of ancient tree rings. These studies, however, failed to link unequivocally terrestrial climate and the solar-activity cycle, or even to confirm

¹原文选自1990年10月GRE考试题 section1

the cycle's past existence.

- If consistent and reliable geological or archaeological evidence tracing the solar-activity cycle in the distant
- (35) past could be found, it might also resolve an important issue in solar physics: how to model solar activity. Currently, there are two models of solar activity. The first supposes that the Sun's internal motions (caused by rotation and convection) interact with its large-scale
- (40) magnetic field to produce a dynamo, a device in which mechanical energy is converted into the energy of a magnetic field. In short, the Sun's large-scale magnetic field is taken to be self-sustaining, so that the solar-activity cycle it drives would be maintained with little overall
- (45) change for perhaps billions of years. The alternative explanation supposes that the Sun's large-scale magnetic field is a remnant of the field the Sun acquired when it formed, and is not sustained against decay. In this model, the solar mechanism dependent on the Sun's
- (50) magnetic field runs down more quickly. Thus, the characteristics of the solar-activity cycle could be expected to change over a long period of time. Modern solar observations span too short a time to reveal whether present cyclical solar activity is a long-lived feature of the Sun,
- (55) or merely a transient phenomenon.

17. The author focuses primarily on

- (A) presenting two competing scientific theories concerning solar activity and evaluating geological evidence often cited to support them.
- (B) giving a brief overview of some recent scientific developments in solar physics and assessing their impact on future climatological research.
- (C) discussing the difficulties involved in linking terrestrial phenomena with solar activity and indicating how resolving that issue could have an impact on our understanding of solar physics.

- (D) pointing out the futility of a certain line of scientific inquiry into the terrestrial effects of solar activity and recommending its abandonment in favor of purely physics-oriented research.
- (E) outlining the specific reasons why a problem in solar physics has not yet been solved and faulting the overly theoretical approach of modern physicists.

18. Which of the following statements about the two models of solar activity, as they are described in lines 37—55, is accurate?

- (A) In both models cyclical solar activity is regarded as a long-lived feature of the Sun, persisting with little change over billions of years.
- (B) In both models the solar-activity cycle is hypothesized as being dependent on the large-scale solar magnetic field.
- (C) In one model the Sun's magnetic field is thought to play a role in causing solar activity, whereas in the other model it is not.
- (D) In one model solar activity is presumed to be unrelated to terrestrial phenomena, whereas in the other model solar activity is thought to have observable effects on the Earth.
- (E) In one model cycles of solar activity with periodicities longer than a few decades are considered to be impossible, whereas in the other model such cycles are predicted.

19. According to the passage, late seventeenth- and early eighteenth-century Chinese records are important for which of the following reasons?

- (A) They suggest that the data on which the Maunder minimum was predicated were incorrect.
- (B) They suggest that the Maunder minimum cannot be related to climate.
- (C) They suggest that the Maunder minimum might be valid only for Europe.
- (D) They establish the existence of a span of unusually cold weather worldwide at the time of the Maunder minimum.
- (E) They establish that solar activity at the time of the Maunder minimum did not significantly vary from its present pattern.

20. The author implies which of the following about currently available geological and archaeological evidence concerning the solar-activity cycle?

- (A) It best supports the model of solar activity described in lines 37—45.

- (B) It best supports the model of solar activity described in lines 45—52.
- (C) It is insufficient to confirm either model of solar activity described in the third paragraph.
- (D) It contradicts both models of solar activity as they are presented in the third paragraph.
- (E) It disproves the theory that terrestrial weather and solar activity are linked in some way.

21. It can be inferred from the passage that the argument in favor of the model described in lines 37—45 would be strengthened if which of the following were found to be true?

- (A) Episodes of intense volcanic eruptions in the distant past occurred in cycles having very long periodicities.
- (B) At the present time the global level of thunderstorm activity increases and decreases in cycles with periodicities of approximately 11 years.
- (C) In the distant past cyclical climatic changes had periodicities of longer than 200 years.
- (D) In the last century the length of the sunspot cycle has been known to vary by as much as 2 years from its average periodicity of 11 years.
- (E) Hundreds of millions of years ago, solar-activity cycles displayed the same periodicities as do present-day solar-activity cycles.

22. It can be inferred from the passage that Chinese observations of the Sun during the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries

- (A) are ambiguous because most sunspots cannot be seen with the naked eye.
- (B) probably were made under the same weather conditions as those made in Europe.
- (C) are more reliable than European observations made during this period.
- (D) record some sunspot activity during this period.
- (E) have been employed by scientists seeking to argue that a change in solar activity occurred during this period.

23. It can be inferred from the passage that studies attempting to use tree-ring thickness to locate possible links between solar periodicity and terrestrial climate are based on which of the following assumptions?

- (A) The solar-activity cycle existed in its present form during the time period in which the tree rings grew.
- (B) The biological mechanisms causing tree growth are unaffected by short-term weather patterns.
- (C) Average tree-ring thickness varies from species to species.
- (D) Tree-ring thicknesses reflect changes in terrestrial climate.
- (E) Both terrestrial climate and the solar-activity cycle randomly affect tree-ring thickness.

正确答案:

17 C, 18 B, 19 A, 20 C, 21 E, 22 D, 23 D

分 析

文章结构类型:

“复杂结构(新观点推翻旧观点+解释针对问题型)”型文章。

SE:

1) **It has been known for many decades that** the appearance of sunspots is roughly periodic, with an average cycle of eleven years. (旧观点)

2) **But** after more than a century of investigation, the relation of these and other phenomena, known collectively as the solar-activity cycle, to terrestrial weather and climate **remains unclear**. (否定旧观点,同时提出了有待解释的问题,即太阳活动周期与地球上的天气和气候之间的关系)

3) Effects of solar variability over longer terms have also been sought. (通过寻找太阳变化的影响查找周期变化的规律)

4) The absence of recorded sunspot activity in the **notes kept by European observers** in the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries has led some scholars to postulate a brief cessation of sunspot activity at that time (a period called the Maunder minimum). (某一派人物的解决方案)

5) **however**, especially since the records that Chinese naked-eye observers of solar activity made at that time appear to **contradict** it. (否定上述解决方案)

6) **Scientists** have also sought **evidence** of long-term solar periodicities by examining indirect climatological data. (第2种解决办法)

7) **These studies, however, failed to** link unequivocally terrestrial climate and the solar-activity cycle, or even to confirm the cycle's past existence. (否定第二种解决办法)

8) If consistent and reliable geological or archaeological evidence tracing the solar-activity cycle in the distant past could be found, it might also **resolve** an important issue in solar physics: how to model solar activity. (提出又一种解决办法)

9) Currently, there are **two** models of solar activity. The first supposes that... The alternative explanation supposes that... (数词引导的有分类作用的统领句)

10) Modern solar observations span too short a time to reveal whether present cyclical solar activity is a long-lived feature of the Sun or merely a transient phenomenon. (做出了未能解决问题的总结性论述)

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: The author focuses primarily on.

A 选项的 *two competing scientific theories* 和原文不符, B 选项的 *climatological* 偏离主题, D 选项的 *purely physics-oriented research* 偏离主题, E 选项的 *overly theoretical approach* 并不是科学家们研究失败的原因, 文章末句说得很清楚, 无法揭示目前周期性的太阳活动的规律是因为现代人类所做的观察涵盖时间太短。而 C 选项中的 *difficulties* 和 *resolving* 是解释针对问题型文章主旨题常用的、很关键的特征词。

重点单词:

- futility** [fju:'tiləti] *n.* 无益, 无用, 轻浮的言行
【备注】贬义词。
- postulate** ['pɒstjulet; (US) -tʃu-] *n.* 假定, 先决条件, 基本原理 *vi.* 要求, 假定 *vi.* 要求
【英】to assume or claim as true, existent, or necessary
【备注】阅读中出现“假定”, 一定要马上去下文找它的证据, 只有那些被证实了的假定, 才是有意义的, 否则只是作者的铺垫而已, 旨在引发作者真正赞同的观点。
- reliable** [ri'laɪəb(ə)l] *adj.* 可靠的, 可信赖的
【备注】褒义词。
- unequivocal** [ʌni'kwivək(ə)l] *adj.* 不含糊的, 明确的 *unequivocally adv.* 不含糊地
【英】leaving no doubt; clear, unambiguous

高频单词:

convert	[ˈkɒnvɜ:t] <i>n.</i> 皈依者 <i>vt.</i> 使转变, 转换……, 使……改变信仰
dynamo	[ˈdaɪnəməʊ] <i>n.</i> 发电机
mechanism	[ˈmekənɪz(ə)m] <i>n.</i> 机械装置, 机构, 机制
solar	[ˈsəʊlə(r)] <i>adj.</i> 太阳的, 日光的
terrestrial	[tɪˈrestriəl] <i>adj.</i> 陆地的

补充单词:

climatological	[ˌklaɪmətəˈlɒdʒɪkl] <i>adj.</i> 气候学的
fossil	[ˈfɒs(ə)l] <i>n.</i> 化石; 僵化的事物 <i>adj.</i> 化石的; 陈腐的, 守旧的
remnant	[ˈremnənt] <i>n.</i> 残余, 剩余, 零料, 遗迹 <i>adj.</i> 剩余的, 残留的
sunspot	[ˈsʌnspɒt] <i>n.</i> 太阳黑子; 雀斑

例文 2¹

The transplantation of organs from one individual to another normally involves two major problems:

(1) organ rejection is likely unless the transplantation antigens of both individuals are nearly identical, and

(5) (2) the introduction of any unmatched transplantation antigens induces the development by the recipient of donor-specific lymphocytes that will produce violent rejection of further transplantations from that donor.

However, we have found that among many strains of

(10) rats these “normal” rules of transplantation are not obeyed by liver transplants. Not only are liver transplants never rejected, but they even induce a state of donor-specific unresponsiveness in which subsequent transplants of other organs, such as shin, from that

(15) donor are accepted permanently. Our hypothesis is that (1) many strains of rats simply cannot mount a sufficiently vigorous destructive immune-response (using lymphocytes) to outstrip the liver’s relatively

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第六套 section 4

great capacity to protect itself from immune-response
(20) damage and that (2) the systemic unresponsiveness
observed is due to concentration of the recipient's
donor-specific lymphocytes at the site of the liver
transplant.

17. The primary purpose of the passage is to treat the accepted generalizations about organ transplantation in which of the following ways?

- (A) Explicate their main features.
- (B) Suggest an alternative to them.
- (C) Examine their virtues and limitations.
- (D) Criticize the major evidence used to support them.
- (E) Present findings that qualify them.

18. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes that an important difference among strains of rats is the

- (A) size of their livers.
- (B) constitution of their skin.
- (C) strength of their immune-response.
- (D) reactions.
- (E) sensitivity of their antigens.
- (F) adaptability of their lymphocytes.

19. According to the hypothesis of the author, after a successful liver transplant, the reason that rats do not reject further transplants of other organs from the same donor is that the

- (A) transplantation antigens of the donor and the recipient become matched.
- (B) lymphocytes of the recipient are weakened by the activity of the transplanted liver.
- (C) subsequently transplanted organ is able to repair the damage caused by the recipient's immune-response reaction.
- (D) transplanted liver continues to be the primary locus for the recipient's immune-response reaction.
- (E) recipient is unable to manufacture the lymphocytes necessary for the immune-response reaction.

20. Which of the following new findings about strains of rats that do not normally

reject liver transplants, if true, would support the authors' hypothesis?

I. Stomach transplants are accepted by the recipients in all cases.

II. Increasing the strength of the recipient's immune-response reaction can induce liver-transplant rejection.

III. Organs from any other donor can be transplanted without rejection after liver transplantation.

IV. Preventing lymphocytes from being concentrated at the liver transplant produces acceptance of skin transplants.

(A) II only.

(B) I and III only.

(C) II and IV only.

(D) I, II and III only.

(E) I, III and IV only.

 正确答案:

17 E, 18 C, 19 D, 20 A

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

SE:

1) The **transplantation** of organs from one individual to another normally involves two major **problems**. . . (数词引导的有分类作用的统领句)

2) **However**, we have found that among many strains of rats these "normal" rules of transplantation are not obeyed by liver transplants. (通过提出矛盾引发有待解释的现象)

3) Our hypothesis is that. . . (提供解释,虽然是个假说,但未被否定,可以暂且认为是作者支持的有效解释,故为全文 TS)

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to treat the accepted generalizations

about organ transplantation in which of the following ways?

这道题是对文章写作方法的考查,题干所问 *accepted generalizations* 指的是什么呢?从 L2 的 *normally* 我们可以看出,它指的就是文章一开始提出的 *two major problems*,那作者是用怎样的写作手法来处理这两个问题呢?L9 的 *However, we have found...* 告诉我们,作者通过提出一些发现(*present findings*),限定(*qualify*)了上文两个问题,他说,在许多种老鼠之间,上述的这些常规并没有被遵守。

重点单词:

unmatched [ʌn'mætʃt] *adj.* 无比的,无匹敌的,不相配的

高频单词:

permanent ['pɜ:mənənt] *adj.* 永久的,持久的

subsequently ['sʌbsɪkwəntli] *adv.* 后来,随后

补充单词:

antigen [ˈæntɪdʒ(ə)n] *n.* <美> 免疫]抗原

outstrip [aʊt'strɪp] *v.* 超过

例文 3¹

笔记栏

(This passage was adapted from an article published in 1982.)

Until about five years ago, the very idea that peptide hormones might be made anywhere in the brain besides the hypothalamus was astounding. Peptide hormones, scientists thought, were made by endocrine glands and (5) the hypothalamus was thought to be the brains' only endocrine gland. What is more, because peptide hormones cannot cross the blood-brain barrier, researchers believed that they never got to any part of the brain other than the hypothalamus, where they were simply (10) produced and then released into the bloodstream.

But these beliefs about peptide hormones were questioned as laboratory after laboratory found that anti-

¹ GRE No. 8 第一套 section6

serums to peptide hormones, when injected into the brain, bind in places other than the hypothalamus, indicating that either the hormones or substances that cross-react with the antisera are present. The immunological method of detecting peptide hormones by means of antisera, however, is imprecise. Cross-reactions are possible and this method cannot determine whether the substances detected by the antisera really are the hormones, or merely close relatives. Furthermore, this method cannot be used to determine the location in the body where the detected substances are actually produced.

(25) New techniques of molecular biology, however, provide a way to answer these questions. It is possible to make specific complementary DNA's (cDNA's) that can serve as molecular probes to seek out the messenger RNA's (mRNA's) of the peptide hormones. If brain cells are making the hormones, the cells will contain these mRNA's. If the products the brain cells make resemble the hormones but are not identical to them, then the cDNA's should still bind to these mRNA's, but should not bind as tightly as they would to mRNA's for the true hormones. The cells containing these mRNA's can then be isolated and their mRNA's decoded to determine just what their protein products are and how closely the products resemble the true peptide hormones. The molecular approach to detecting peptide hormones.

(40) The molecular approach to detecting peptide hormones using cDNA probes should also be much faster than the immunological method because it can take years of tedious purifications to isolate peptide hormones and then develop antisera to them. Roberts, expressing the sentiment of many researchers, states:

“I was trained as an endocrinologist. But it became clear to me that the field of endocrinology needed molecular biology input. The process of grinding
(50) out protein purifications is just too slow.”

If, as the initial tests with cDNA probes suggest, peptide hormones really are made in the brain in areas other than the hypothalamus, a theory must be developed that explains their function in the brain. Some
(55) have suggested that the hormones are all growth regulators, but Rosen's work on rat brains indicates that this cannot be true. A number of other researchers propose that they might be used for intercellular communication in the brain.

21. Which of the following titles best summarizes the passage?

- (A) Is Molecular Biology the Key to Understanding Intercellular Communication in the Brain?
- (B) Molecular Biology: Can Researchers Exploit Its Techniques to Synthesize Peptide Hormones?
- (C) The Advantages and Disadvantages of the Immunological Approach to Detecting Peptide Hormones
- (D) Peptide Hormones: How Scientists Are Attempting to Solve Problems of Their Detection and to Understand Their Function
- (E) Peptide Hormones: The Role Played by Messenger RNA's in Their Detection

22. The passage suggests that a substance detected in the brain by use of antisera to peptide hormones may

- (A) have been stored in the brain for a long period of time.
- (B) play no role in the functioning of the brain.
- (C) have been produced in some part of the body other than the brain.
- (D) have escaped detection by molecular methods.
- (E) play an important role in the functioning of the hypothalamus.

23. According to the passage, confirmation of the belief that peptide hormones

are made in the brain in areas other than the hypothalamus would force scientists to

- (A) reject the theory that peptide hormones are made by endocrine glands.
- (B) revise their beliefs about the ability of antiserums to detect peptide hormones.
- (C) invent techniques that would allow them to locate accurately brain cells that produce peptide hormones.
- (D) search for techniques that would enable them to distinguish peptide hormones from their close relatives.
- (E) develop a theory that explains the role played by peptide hormones in the brain.

24. Which of the following is mentioned in the passage as a drawback of the immunological method of detecting peptide hormones?

- (A) It cannot be used to detect the presence of growth regulators in the brain.
- (B) It cannot distinguish between the peptide hormones and substances that are very similar to them.
- (C) It uses antiserums that are unable to cross the blood-brain barrier.
- (D) It involves a purification process that requires extensive training in endocrinology.
- (E) It involves injecting foreign substances directly into the bloodstream.

25. The passage implies that, in doing research on rat brains, Rosen discovered that

- (A) peptide hormones are used for intercellular communication.
- (B) complementary DNA's do not bind to cells producing peptide hormones.
- (C) products closely resembling peptide hormones are not identical to peptide hormones.
- (D) some peptide hormones do not function as growth regulators.
- (E) antiserums cross-react with substances that are not peptide hormones.

26. Which of the following is a way in which the immunological method of detecting peptide hormones differs from the molecular method?

- (A) The immunological method uses substances that react with products of hormone-producing cells, whereas the molecular method uses substances that react with a specific component of the cells themselves.
- (B) The immunological method has produced results consistent with long-held beliefs about peptide hormones, whereas the molecular method has produced results that upset these beliefs.

- (C) The immunological method requires a great deal of expertise, whereas the molecular method has been used successfully by nonspecialists.
- (D) The immunological method can only be used to test for the presence of peptide hormones within the hypothalamus, whereas the molecular method can be used throughout the brain.
- (E) The immunological method uses probes that can only bind with peptide hormones, whereas the molecular method uses probes that bind with peptide hormones and substances similar to them.

27. The idea that the field of endocrinology can gain from developments in molecular biology is regarded by Roberts with

- (A) incredulity.
- (B) derision.
- (C) indifference.
- (D) pride.
- (E) enthusiasm.

正确答案:

21 D, 22 C, 23 E, 24 B, 25 D, 26 A, 27 E

分 析

文章结构类型:

解释针对问题型。

SE:

1) Until about five years ago, the very idea that peptide hormones might be made anywhere in the brain besides the hypothalamus was **astounding**. (astounding 表明了事物的有待解释性,此句提出有待解释的事物)

2) scientists thought... (表达一派观点的总领句)

3) researchers believed that... (表达一派观点的总领句)

4) **But** these beliefs about peptide hormones were **questioned** as laboratory after laboratory found that antiserums to peptide hormones, when injected into the brain, bind in places other than the hypothalamus, indicating that either the hormones or

substances that cross-react with the antisera are present. (用连续的试验发现质疑上文论述)

5) The immunological method of detecting peptide hormones by means of antisera, however, is **imprecise**. (态度句, 提出实验室的发现作为检测方法的缺陷)

6) New techniques of molecular biology, however, provide a way to answer these questions. (提出新的检测方法——分子生物学的新技术 DNA)

重点题目讲解:

21 题——主旨题:

题干: Which of the following titles best summarizes the passage?

标题类的题目,是将全文的内容汇聚于一个最核心的短语中,因此 focus 一定要与原文吻合,peptide hormone,这个在全文首句就出现的短语,是有待解释的问题的核心内容,当然也是全文 focus,有两个选项提及这个短语,但 E 选项中的 RNA 却又偏离了主题,因此,选项 D 为正确答案。

27 题——态度题:

题干: The idea that the field of endocrinology can gain from developments in molecular biology is regarded by Roberts with.

用以大写字母开头的人名 Robert 来定位,它所说的 it became clear to me that the field of endocrinology needed molecular biology input,就是肯定了分子生物学领域对内分泌研究领域的作用,应选一个正态度词,故 E 选项 enthusiasm(热情、积极)最为恰当。

重点单词:

- derision** [di'ri:ʒən] *n.* 嘲笑
【备注】常在态度题选项中出现,嘲笑是科学性文章中作者不可能出现的一种态度,故通常是干扰选项。
- drawback** ['drɔ:bæk] *n.* 缺点,障碍,退还的关税,退税(指进口货物再出口时退还其进口时的关税)
【备注】缺陷的特征词,值得强烈关注,因为缺陷经常成为考点。
- enthusiasm** [in'θju:ziæz(ə)m; (US) - θu: -] *n.* 狂热,热心,积极性,激发热情的事物
【备注】常在态度题中出现,表示正态度。
- imprecise** [impri'sais] *adj.* 不精密的,不精确的
【备注】贬义词,也是表示事物缺陷的特征词。

incredulity	[.ɪŋkri'dju:ləti] <i>n.</i> 怀疑
indifference	[ɪn'dɪfrəns] <i>n.</i> 不关心
resemble	[ri'zemb(ə)l] <i>vt.</i> 像, 类似 resemblance <i>n.</i> 类同之处 【英】to be like or similar to 【备注】这个词指的是两者相似, 因为反映了事物之间的关系, 常常成为考点, 所以值得关注。在阅读中, 相似和等于几乎可以替换, 因为说相似着眼点只在共同之处, 对不同和差异一般没有论述。
tedious	['ti:diəs] <i>adj.</i> 单调乏味的, 沉闷的, 冗长乏味的 【备注】贬义词。

高频单词:

astounding	[ə'staʊndɪŋ] <i>adj.</i> 令人惊骇的
complementary	[kɒmplə'mentəri] <i>adj.</i> 补充的, 补足的
probe	[praʊb] <i>n.</i> 探针, 探测器 <i>vt.</i> (以探针等) 探查, 查明
protein	['prəʊti:n] <i>n.</i> [生化] 蛋白质 <i>adj.</i> 蛋白质的
sentiment	['sentɪmənt] <i>n.</i> 情操, 情感; 情绪; 观点; 多愁善感, 感情

补充单词:

endocrinological	['endəʊ.krɪnəʊ'θerəpi] <i>adj.</i> [医] 内分泌学的
antiserum	['æntɪ'sɪərəm] <i>n.</i> 抗血清

例文 4¹

笔记栏

Of Homer's two epic poems, the *Odyssey* has always been more popular than the *Iliad*, perhaps because it includes more features of mythology that are accessible to readers. Its subject (to use Maynard Mack's categories) is "life-as-spectacle," for readers, diverted by its various incidents, observe its hero Odysseus primarily from without; the tragic *Iliad*, however, presents "life-as-experience": readers are asked to identify with the mind of Achilles, whose motivations render him a not particularly likable hero. In addition, the *Iliad*, more than the *Odyssey*, suggests the complexity of the gods' involve-

¹原文选自 GRE No. 7 第三套 section1

ment in human actions, and to the extent that modern readers find this complexity a needless complication, the *Iliad* is less satisfying than the *Odyssey*, with its simpler (15) scheme of divine justice. Finally, since the *Iliad* presents a historically verifiable action, Troy's siege, the poem raises historical questions that are absent from the *Odyssey's* blithely imaginative world.

17. The author uses Mack's "categories" (lines 4—5) most probably in order to
- (A) argue that the *Iliad* should replace the *Odyssey* as the more popular poem.
 - (B) indicate Mack's importance as a commentator on the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*.
 - (C) suggest one way in which the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* can be distinguished.
 - (D) point out some of the difficulties faced by readers of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*.
 - (E) demonstrate that the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* can best be distinguished by comparing their respective heroes.
18. The author suggests that the variety of incidents in the *Odyssey* is likely to deter the reader from
- (A) concentrating on the poem's mythological features.
 - (B) concentrating on the psychological states of the poem's central character.
 - (C) accepting the explanation that have been offered for the poem's popularity.
 - (D) accepting the poem's scheme of divine justice.
 - (E) accepting Maynard Mack's theory that the poem's subject is "life-as-spectacle".
19. The passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) distinguishing arguments.
 - (B) applying classifications.
 - (C) initiating a debate.
 - (D) resolving a dispute.
 - (E) developing a contrast.
20. It can be inferred from the passage that a reader of the *Iliad* is likely to have trouble identifying with the poem's hero for which of the following reasons?
- (A) The hero is eventually revealed to be unheroic.

- (B) The hero can be observed by the reader only from without.
 (C) The hero's psychology is not historically verifiable.
 (D) The hero's emotions often do not seem appealing to the reader.
 (E) The hero's emotions are not sufficiently various to engage the reader's attention.

正确答案:

17 C, 18 B, 19 E, 20 D

分 析

文章结构类型:

全文论证一个观点型。

SE:

1) Of Homer's two epic poems, the *Odyssey* has always been more popular than the *Iliad*, perhaps because it includes more features of mythology that are accessible to readers. (全文观点句——TS)

2) In addition, ... (有隐含意义的词汇引导的句子)

3) Finally, ... (有隐含意义的词汇引导的句子)

重点题目讲解:

19 题——主旨题:

题干: The passage is primarily concerned with.

这道题的答案是对全文 TS 的概括性改写,全文的中心是对荷马的两部史诗进行比较,首句 TS 就说了 *Odyssey* has always been more popular than the *Iliad*,故选项 D 所说的 developing a contrast 为正确答案。

重点单词:

accessible [ək'sesɪb(ə)l] *adj.* 易接近的,可被利用的,易受影响的,可理解的

【英】capable of being influenced; open; capable of being used or seen; available

【备注】褒义词,通常表达作者对某事物的正态度。

concerned [kən'sa:nd] *adj.* 关心的,有关的

【备注】这个词多次出现在作者态度题的正确选项中,对于自己论述的观点,作者的态度当然是值得关注的了。

deservedly [di'zə:vidli] *adv.* 应得地, 当然地
 【备注】在阅读中, 很少有绝对的肯定, 所以如果这个词出现, 过分的肯定反而表达了让步的含义, 后面必然有转折。

justice ['dʒʌstɪs] *n.* 正义, 正当, 公平, 正确, 司法, 审判, 欣赏

高频单词:

acknowledge [ək'nɒlɪdʒ] *vt.* 承认, 答谢

heritage ['herɪtɪdʒ] *n.* 遗产; 继承权; 传统

urge [ɜ:dʒ] *vt.* 催促, 力劝, 促进 *n.* 强烈欲望, 迫切要求

补充单词:

initiate [ɪ'nɪʃɪət] *vt.* 开始, 发动; 传授

siege [si:dʒ] *n.* 包围, 围城, 长期努力, 不断袭击, 围攻 *v.* 包围, 围攻

第三部分

考点与题型

ETS 在 GRE 阅读中设立的考点有其特定的规律,下面我们将通过三个练习熟悉出现频率较高的考点。

在练习前,我们先对这些常考的考点做一下简单的归纳:

- 1) 文章主旨、结构类型;
- 2) 态度(尤其是对中心观点、对反驳、对解决办法、对现象的解释、对证据、对实验等的态度);
- 3) 事物之间的关系(包括相同、相似、比较级、不同、转折、替代、时间、空间上具有相对性、继承、消除、促进、此消彼长等);
- 4) 事物的缺陷 (limitation, too... to... , would be more... if...);
- 5) unless 句;
- 6) 让步句、强调句后面的转折;
- 7) 强对比;
- 8) 列举;
- 9) 出现 be driven to, purpose of 等固定短语的句子;
- 10) 大写名词首次出现处的叙述;
- 11) 特殊时期\特殊年代发生的事件;
- 12) 文章末句。

在这些考点中,有三大类考点几乎是每出必考,我们不妨先对它们做一下简单的讲解,在练习中,请读者结合讲解,重点关注:

一、文章主旨与结构体系

这几乎是所有文章都会考的考点,考查形式通常为主旨题型,它主要针对文章的内容大意、作者组织文章的方式、文章的结构类型、段落之间的关系及文章的续写内容等进行提问,而这些问题的答案就存在

于全文的 Topic Sentence 和 Structural Elements 里,故关注且标记 Topic Sentence 和 Structural Elements 是做这类题的关键,关于各类文章的 Topic Sentence 和 Structural Elements。

二、态度

态度说白了也就是评价,态度中以作者的态度尤为值得关注,因为它反映了作者对事物的评价,予以肯定?还是否定?这些评价决定了这些事物存在的意义。

作者通常通过副词或者形容词来表述态度,由于这些表述一般都比较隐蔽,不经过反复练习和强化很难形成挖掘它们的习惯,因此,在初期进行阅读练习的时候,读者可以试着圈上那些能表述作者褒贬态度的词汇,时间久了,就能形成关注它们的习惯了。

三、事物之间的关系

事物之间的关系是 ETS 最喜欢考的内容之一,我想有这样一种原因,就是事物之间的关系往往反应了文章内部的逻辑关系,而 ETS 对文章的逻辑结构的关注是很过分的。常考的事物之间的关系有:两者之间的相似、不同、相对、补充、比较、替代、消除、促进、此消彼长等。

当然,掌握不同题型的不同解法,也是提高阅读速度和准确率的一个关键,比较常见的题型有:主旨题、态度题、给定行数题、写作用意题、强对比互取非题、改进型取非题、Except/Not 题、逻辑题、罗马数字题、类比题、细节题等,笔者在《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》一书中对这些题型的特点和解法都曾给过详细的解释和举例,这里就不再一一赘述了。

在练习中不断地总结各类题型的规律是提高的关键,请读者在下面的练习中圈定考点,关注相同题型的共同特征。

练习 6

态 度 题

练习重点

- 1) 关注并标记原文的态度句;
- 2) 态度题如何反映原文所表述的态度;

3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

笔记栏

The evolution of sex ratios has produced, in most plants and animals with separate sexes, approximately equal numbers of males and females. Why should this be so? Two main kinds of answers have (5) been offered. One is couched in terms of advantage to population. It is argued that the sex ratio will evolve so as to maximize the number of meetings between individuals of the opposite sex. This is essentially a “group selection” argument. The other, and in my (10) view correct, type of answer was first put forward by Fisher in 1930. This “genetic” argument starts from the assumption that genes can influence the relative numbers of male and female offspring produced by an individual carrying the genes. That sex ratio will (15) be favored which maximizes the number of descendants an individual will have and hence the number of gene copies transmitted. Suppose that the population consisted mostly of females; then an individual who produced sons only would have more grand- (20) children. In contrast, if the population consisted mostly of males, it would pay to have daughters. If, however, the population consisted of equal numbers of males and females, sons and daughters would be equally valuable. Thus a one-to-one sex ratio is (25) the only stable ratio; it is an “evolutionarily stable strategy.” Although Fisher wrote before the mathematical theory of games had been developed, his theory incorporates the essential feature of a game that the best strategy to adopt depends on what

¹原文选自 GRE No. 4 第一套 section2

(30) others are doing.

Since Fisher's time, it has been realized that genes can sometimes influence the chromosome or gamete in which they find themselves so that the gamete will be more likely to participate in fertilization. If such a
 (35) gene occurs on a sex-determining (X or Y) chromosome, then highly aberrant ratios can occur. But more immediately relevant to game theory are the sex ratios in certain parasitic wasp species that have a large excess of females. In these species, fertilized eggs
 (40) develop into females and unfertilized eggs into males.

A female stores sperm and can determine the sex of each egg she lays by fertilizing it or leaving it unfertilized. By Fisher's argument, it should still pay a female to produce equal numbers of sons and
 (45) daughters. Hamilton, noting that the eggs develop within their host—the larva of another insect—and that the newly emerged adult wasps mate immediately and disperse, offered a remarkably cogent analysis. Since only one female usually lays eggs in a given
 (50) larva, it would pay her to produce one male only, because this one male could fertilize all his sisters on emergence. Like Fisher, Hamilton looked for an evolutionarily stable strategy, but he went a step further in recognizing that he was looking for a
 (55) strategy.

21. The author suggests that the work of Fisher and Hamilton was similar in that both scientists

- (A) conducted their research at approximately the same time.
- (B) sought to manipulate the sex ratios of some of the animals they studied.
- (C) sought an explanation of why certain sex ratios exist and remain stable.
- (D) studied game theory, thereby providing important groundwork for the later development of strategy theory.
- (E) studied reproduction in the same animal species.

22. It can be inferred from the passage that the author considers Fisher's work to be

- (A) fallacious and unprofessional
- (B) definitive and thorough.
- (C) inaccurate but popular, compared with Hamilton's work.
- (D) admirable, but not as up-to-date as Hamilton's work.
- (E) accurate, but trivial compared with Hamilton's work.

23. The passage contains information that would answer which of the following questions about wasps?

- I. How many eggs does the female wasp usually lay in a single host larva?
 - II. Can some species of wasp determine sex ratios among their offspring?
 - III. What is the approximate sex ratio among the offspring of parasitic wasps?
- (A) I only.
 - (B) II only.
 - (C) III only.
 - (D) I and II only.
 - (E) II and III only.

24. It can be inferred from the passage that the author discusses the genetic theory in greater detail than the group selection theory primarily because he believes that the genetic theory is more

- (A) complicated.
- (B) accurate.
- (C) popular.
- (D) comprehensive.
- (E) accessible.

25. According to the passage, successful game strategy depends on

- (A) the ability to adjust one's behavior in light of the behavior of others.
- (B) one's awareness that there is safety in numbers.
- (C) the degree of stability one can create in one's immediate environment.
- (D) the accuracy with which one can predict future events.
- (E) the success one achieves in conserving and storing one's resources.

26. It can be inferred from the passage that the mathematical theory of games has been

- (A) developed by scientists with an interest in genetics.

- (B) adopted by Hamilton in his research.
- (C) helpful in explaining how genes can sometimes influence gametes.
- (D) based on animals studies conducted prior to 1930.
- (E) useful in explaining some biological phenomena.

27. Which of the following is NOT true of the species of parasitic wasps discussed in the passage?

- (A) Adult female wasps are capable of storing sperm.
- (B) Female wasps lay their eggs in the larvae of other insects.
- (C) The adult female wasp can be fertilized by a male that was hatched in the same larva as herself.
- (D) So few male wasps are produced that extinction is almost certain.
- (E) Male wasps do not emerge from their hosts until they reach sexual maturity.

正确答案:

21 C, 22 D, 23 B, 24 B, 25 A, 26 E, 27 D

分 析

原文态度句:

1) The other, and in my view **correct**, type of answer was first put forward by Fisher in 1930. This “genetic” argument starts from the assumption that... (正评价)

2) Like Fisher, Hamilton looked for an evolutionarily stable strategy, but he went a step further in recognizing that he was looking for a strategy. (对 Hamilton 的正评价)

重点题目讲解:

22 题——态度题:

题干: It can be inferred from the passage that the author considers Fisher’s work to be.

这道题囊括了作者在原文中表达的两处态度,一个是对 Fisher 的正评价,一个是对与 Fisher 相比的 Hamilton 的正评价,从某种意义上讲,也就是暗指了 Fisher 与 Hamilton 相比的不足之处。

在原文中,如果作者对某个人物、事物持复杂态度,则态度题中这种复杂性一定会被体现出来,此题就是个典型的例子,主态度应该为正态度,读者即可排除 (A)、(B)。

24 题——态度题:

题干: It can be inferred that the author discusses the genetic theory in greater detail than the group selection theory primarily because he believes that the genetic theory is more.

这道题直接考原文的态度句,答案 B 的 accurate 就是原文 correct 的改写。

重点单词:

- conciliatory** [kən'siliətəri] *adj.* 抚慰的、调和的
- interaction** [intə'rekʃ(ə)n] *n.* 交互作用, 交感
【备注】反映事物之间的关系,在阅读中值得关注。
- interplay** ['intəplei] *v.* 相互影响 *n.* 相互影响
【备注】反映事物之间的关系,在阅读中值得关注。
- lighthearted** ['laɪt'hɑ:tɪd] *adj.* 快乐的、心情愉快的
【备注】常作为态度题中的选项出现,表示一种事不关己的态度,因此不太可能成为正确答案。
- passive** ['pæsɪv] *adj.* 被动的
【英】receiving or enduring without resistance; submissive

高频单词:

- cogent** ['kəʊdʒənt] *adj.* 强有力的、使人信服的
- descendant** [di'send(ə)nt] *n.* 子孙、后裔、后代
- parasitic** [ˌpærə'sɪtɪk] *adj.* 寄生的

补充单词:

- couch** [kaʊtʃ] *n.* 床、睡椅 *v.* (用语言)表达
- larva** ['lɑ:və] *n.* 幼虫

例文 2¹

笔记栏

Tocqueville, apparently, was wrong. Jacksonian America was not a fluid, egalitarian society where individual wealth and poverty were ephemeral conditions. At least so argues E. Pessen in his iconoclastic (5) study of the very rich in the United States between 1825 and 1850.

¹原文选自 GRE No. 4 第二套 section1

- Pessen does present a quantity of examples, together with some refreshingly intelligible statistics, to establish the existence of an inordinately wealthy
- (10) class. Though active in commerce or the professions, most of the wealthy were not self-made, but had inherited family fortunes. In no sense mercurial, these great fortunes survived the financial panics that destroyed lesser ones. Indeed, in several cities the
- (15) wealthiest one percent constantly increased its share until by 1850 it owned half of the community's wealth. Although these observations are true, Pessen overestimates their importance by concluding from them that the undoubted progress toward inequality in the
- (20) late eighteenth century continued in the Jacksonian period and that the United States was a class-ridden, plutocratic society even before industrialization.

25. According to the passage, Pessen indicates that all of the following were true of the very wealthy in the United States between 1825 and 1850 EXCEPT:

- (A) They formed a distinct upper class.
- (B) Many of them were able to increase their holdings.
- (C) Some of them worked as professionals or in business.
- (D) Most of them accumulated their own fortunes.
- (E) Many of them retained their wealth in spite of financial upheavals.

26. The author's attitude toward Pessen's presentation of statistics can be best described as

- (A) disapproving.
- (B) shocked.
- (C) suspicious.
- (D) amused.
- (E) laudatory.

27. Which of the following best states the author's main point?

- (A) Pessen's study has overturned the previously established view of the social and economic structure of early nineteenth-century America.

- (B) Tocqueville's analysis of the United States in the Jacksonian era remains the definitive account of this period.
- (C) Pessen's study is valuable primarily because it shows the continuity of the social system in the United States throughout the nineteenth century.
- (D) The social patterns and political power of the extremely wealthy in the United States between 1825 and 1850 are well documented.
- (E) Pessen challenges a view of the social and economic system in the United States from 1825 to 1850, but he draws conclusions that are incorrect.

正确答案:

25 D, 26 E, 27 E

分 析

原文态度句:

- 1) Tocqueville, apparently, was wrong. (负态度)
- 2) At least so argues E. Pessen in his iconoclastic study of the very rich in the United States between 1825 and 1850. (正态度, 因为 E. Pessen 驳斥了错误的事物)
- 3) Although these observations are true, Pessen overestimates their importance by concluding from them that... (复杂态度)

重点题目讲解:

26 题——态度题:

题干: The author's attitude toward Pessen's presentation of statistics can be best described as.

很多人可能看到了 Pessen 就选了负态度, 但是题干问的是作者对 Pessen's presentation of statistics 的态度, 而非对 Pessen 本人, 这道题值得我们关注的是题目问的是对“谁”的态度。

27 题——主旨题:

题干: Which of the following best states the author's main point?

这道题考的是文章主旨, 也同时针对作者对 Pessen 的态度, 开始 Pessen 驳斥了一个错误的事物, 故 E 答案的 challenge 描述非常准确, 但是 Pessen 也犯了 overestimate 的错误, E 选项中的 incorrect 同样表述恰当, 故为正确答案。

重点单词:

- egalitarian** [igæli'teəriən] *adj.* 平等主义的 *n.* 平等主义
ephemeral [i'femərəl] *adj.* 朝生暮死的、短暂的、短命的
intelligible [in'telidʒib(ə)l] *adj.* 可理解的

高频单词:

- mercurial** [mə:'kjuəriəl] *adj.* 墨丘利神的;水星的;雄辩机智的、活泼善变的;水银的 *n.* 水银剂、汞剂

补充单词:

- iconoclastic** [ai'kɒnəklast] *adj.* 破坏偶像的、打破旧习的
inordinately [i'nɔ:dinətli] *adv.* 无度地、非常地
panic ['pænik] *n.* 惊慌、恐慌

例文 3¹

笔记栏

- Echolocating bats emit sounds in patterns—characteristic of each species—that contain both frequency-modulated (FM) and constant-frequency (CF) signals. The broadband FM signals and the narrowband
- (5) CF signals travel out to a target, reflect from it, and return to the hunting bat. In this process of transmission and reflection, the sounds are changed, and the changes in the echoes enable the bat to perceive features of the target.
- (10) The FM signals report information about target characteristics that modify the timing and the fine frequency structure, or spectrum, of echoes—for example, the target's size, shape, texture, surface structure, and direction in space. Because of their narrow bandwidth, CF
- (15) signals portray only the target's presence and, in the case of some bat species, its motion relative to the bat's. Responding to changes in the CF echo's frequency, bats of some species correct in flight for the direction and velocity of their moving prey.

¹原文选自 GRE No. 8 第二套 section1

24. According to the passage, the information provided to the bat by CF echoes differs from that provided by FM echoes in which of the following ways?

- (A) Only CF echoes alert the bat to moving targets.
- (B) Only CF echoes identify the range of widely spaced targets.
- (C) Only CF echoes report the target's presence to the bat.
- (D) In some species, CF echoes enable the bat to judge whether it is closing in on its target.
- (E) In some species, CF echoes enable the bat to discriminate the size of its target and the direction in which the target is moving.

25. According to the passage, the configuration of the target is reported to the echolocating bat by changes in the

- (A) echo spectrum of CF signals.
- (B) echo spectrum of FM signals.
- (C) direction and velocity of the FM echoes.
- (D) delay between transmission and reflection of the CF signals.
- (E) relative frequencies of the FM and the CF echoes.

26. The author presents the information concerning bat sonar in a manner that could be best described as

- (A) argumentative.
- (B) commendatory.
- (C) critical.
- (D) disbelieving.
- (E) objective.

27. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?

- (A) A fact is stated, a process is outlined, and specific details of the process are described.
- (B) A fact is stated, and examples suggesting that a distinction needs correction are considered.
- (C) A fact is stated, a theory is presented to explain that fact, and additional facts are introduced to validate the theory.
- (D) A fact is stated, and two theories are compared in light of their explanations of this fact.
- (E) A fact is stated, a process is described, and examples of still another process are illustrated in detail.

正确答案:

24 D, 25 B, 26 E, 27 A

分 析

原文态度句:

无

重点题目讲解:

26 题——态度题:

题干: The author presents the information concerning bat sonar in a manner that could be best described as.

这是一篇不掺杂作者主观态度的科学性论述文章,因为没有态度句,故 E 选项的 objective(客观)是全文态度最好的描述。表达同样含义的词还有 impartial, neutral, unbiased, dispassionate, detached, disinterested 等。

重点单词:

- argumentative** [ɑ:gju'mentətɪv] *adj.* 好辩的, 争论的
【英】characterized by argument; controversial
【备注】有争议的。
- objective** [əb'dʒektɪv] *n.* 目标, 目的, (显微镜的)(接)物镜, 语法 宾格 *adj.* 客观的, 语法 宾格的
objectivity *n.* 客观性, 客观现实
【英】expressing or dealing with facts or conditions as perceived without distortion by personal feelings, prejudices, or interpretations
【备注】经常作为态度词出现。
- validate** [ˈvælɪdeɪt] *vt.* 律, 使有效, 使生效, 确认, 证实, 验证
【备注】是个证明某观点有效性的词, 看到这个词, 对它所支持的观点要予以足够关注, 因为那一定是作者支持的观点。

高频单词:

- motion** [ˈməʊʃ(ə)n] *n.* 运动, 动作 *v.* 示意
- portray** [pɔ:'treɪ] *v.* 描绘
- prey** [preɪ] *n.* 被掠食者、牺牲者; 掠食 *vi.* 捕食; 掠夺; 折磨
- velocity** [vɪ'lɒsɪti] *n.* 速度; 速率; 迅速; 周转率

补充单词:

configuration [kənfigju'reiʃ(ə)n] *n.* 构造, 结构; 配置, 外形

emit [i'mit] *vt.* 发出, 放射; 吐露; 散发; 发表, 发行

例文 4¹

笔记栏

Two relatively recent independent developments stand behind the current major research effort on nitrogen fixation, the process by which bacteria symbiotically render leguminous plants independent (5) of nitrogen fertilizer. The one development has been the rapid, sustained increase in the price of nitrogen fertilizer. The other development has been the rapid growth of knowledge of and technical sophistication in genetic engineering. Fertilizer (10) prices, largely tied to the price of natural gas, huge amounts of which go into the manufacture of fertilizer, will continue to represent an enormous and escalating economic burden on modern agriculture, spurring the search for alternatives to synthetic fer-

(15) tilizers. And genetic engineering is just the sort of fundamental breakthrough that opens up prospects of wholly novel alternatives. One such novel idea is that of inserting into the chromosomes of plants discrete genes that are not a part of the plants' nat-

(20) ural constitution; specifically, the idea of inserting into nonleguminous plants the genes, if they can be identified and isolated, that fit the leguminous plants to be hosts for nitrogen-fixing bacteria. Hence, the intensified research on legumes.

(25) Nitrogen fixation is a process in which certain bacteria use atmospheric nitrogen gas, which green plants cannot directly utilize, to produce ammonia,

¹原文选自 GRE No. 7 第二套 section4

a nitrogen compound plants can use. It is one of nature's great ironies that the availability of nitrogen in the soil frequently sets an upper limit on plant growth even though the plants' leaves are bathed in a sea of nitrogen gas. The leguminous plants—among them crop plants such as soybeans, peas, alfalfa, and clover—have solved the nitrogen supply problem by entering into a symbiotic relationship with the bacterial genus *Rhizobium*; as a matter of fact, there is a specific strain of *Rhizobium* for each species of legume. The host plant supplies the bacteria with food and a protected habitat and receives surplus ammonia in exchange. Hence, legumes can thrive in nitrogen-depleted soil.

Unfortunately, most of the major food crops—including maize, wheat, rice, and potatoes—cannot. On the contrary, many of the high-yielding hybrid varieties of these food crops bred during the Green Revolution of the 1960's were selected specifically to give high yields in response to generous applications of nitrogen fertilizer. This poses an additional, formidable challenge to plant geneticists: they must work on enhancing fixation within the existing symbioses. Unless they succeed, the yield gains of the Green Revolution will be largely lost even if the genes in legumes that equip those plants to enter into a symbiosis with nitrogen fixers are identified and isolated, and even if the transfer of those gene complexes, once they are found, becomes possible. The overall task looks forbidding, but the stakes are too high not to undertake it.

20. The primary purpose of the passage is to

(A) expose the fragile nature of the foundations on which the high yields of

modern agriculture rest.

- (B) argue that genetic engineering promises to lead to even higher yields than are achievable with synthetic fertilizers.
- (C) argue that the capacity for nitrogen-fixing symbioses is transferable to nonleguminous plants.
- (D) explain the reasons for and the objectives of current research on nitrogen-fixing symbioses.
- (E) describe the nature of the genes that regulated the symbiosis between legumes and certain bacteria.

21. According to the passage, there is currently no strain of *Rhizobium* that can enter into a symbiosis with

- (A) alfalfa.
- (B) clover.
- (C) maize.
- (D) peas.
- (E) soybeans.

22. The passage implies that which of the following is true of the bacterial genus *Rhizobium*?

- (A) *Rhizobium* bacteria are found primarily in nitrogen-depleted soils.
- (B) Some strains of *Rhizobium* are not capable of entering into a symbiosis with any plant.
- (C) Newly bred varieties of legumes cannot be hosts to any strain of *Rhizobium*.
- (D) *Rhizobium* bacteria cannot survive outside the protected habitat provided by host plants.
- (E) *Rhizobium* bacteria produce some ammonia for their own purposes.

23. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following was the most influential factor in bringing about intensified research on nitrogen fixation?

- (A) The high yields of the Green Revolution.
- (B) The persistent upward surge in natural gas prices.
- (C) The variety of *Rhizobium* strains.
- (D) The mechanization of modern agriculture.
- (E) The environmental ill effects of synthetic fertilizers.

24. Which of the following situations is most closely analogous to the situation

described by the author as one of nature's great ironies (lines 28—32)?

- (A) That of a farmer whose crops have failed because the normal midseason rains did not materialize and no preparations for irrigation had been made.
- (B) That of a long-distance runner who loses a marathon race because of a wrong turn that cost him twenty seconds.
- (C) That of shipwrecked sailors at sea in a lifeboat, with one flask of drinking water to share among them.
- (D) That of a motorist who runs out of gas a mere five miles from the nearest gas station.
- (E) That of travelers who want to reach their destination as fast and as cheaply as possible, but find that cost increases as travel speed increases.

25. According to the passage, the ultimate goal of the current research on nitrogen fixation is to develop

- (A) strains of *Rhizobium* that can enter into symbioses with existing varieties of wheat, rice, and other nonlegumes.
- (B) strains of *Rhizobium* that produce more ammonia for leguminous host plants than do any of the strains presently known.
- (C) varieties of wheat, rice, and other nonlegumes that yield as much as do existing varieties, but require less nitrogen.
- (D) varieties of wheat, rice, and other nonlegumes that maintain an adequate symbiotic relationship with nitrogen-fixing bacteria and produce high yields.
- (E) high-yielding varieties of wheat, rice, and other nonlegumes that are genetically equipped to fix nitrogen from the air without the aid of bacteria.

26. The author regards the research program under discussion as

- (A) original and extensive but ill-defined as to method.
- (B) necessary and ambitious but vulnerable to failure.
- (C) cogent and worthwhile but severely under-funded.
- (D) prohibitively expensive but conceptually elegant.
- (E) theoretically fascinating but practically useless.

27. Most nearly parallel, in its fundamental approach, to the research program described in the passage would be a program designed to

- (A) achieve greater frost resistance in frost-tender food plants by means of selective breeding, thereby expanding those plants' area of cultivation.

- (B) achieve greater yields from food plants by interplanting crop plants that are mutually beneficial.
- (C) find inexpensive and abundant natural substances that could, without reducing yields, be substituted for expensive synthetic fertilizers.
- (D) change the genetic makeup of food plants that cannot live in water with high salinity, using genes from plants adapted to salt water.
- (E) develop, through genetic engineering, a genetic configuration for the major food plants that improves the storage characteristics of the edible portion of the plants.

正确答案:

20 D, 21 C, 22 E, 23 B, 24 C, 25 D, 26 B, 27 D

分 析

原文态度句:

1) Unfortunately, most of the major food crops—including maize, wheat, rice, and potatoes—cannot. (负态度)

2) and even if the transfer of those gene complexes, once they are found, becomes possible. The overall task looks forbidding, but the stakes are too high not to undertake it. (复杂态度,主态度为正态度)

重点题目讲解:

26 题——态度题:

题干: The author regards the research program under discussion as.

这道态度题理应定位于原文态度句,主态度是正态度,缺陷为“令人望而生畏”,故答案的前半句应该为正态度,后半句表达“难度大,可怕”的含义,故答案(B)是最恰当选项:necessary and ambitious but vulnerable to failure,由于容易失败,故让人望而却步。

重点单词:

revolution

[revə'lu:ʃ(ə)n] *n.* 革命, 旋转

【英】a sudden, radical, or complete change

【备注】这个词的英文解释的核心是 change, 因为有革“新”的含义, 所以通常是作者所支持的。

transcend	[træn'send, tra: -] <i>vt.</i> 超越, 胜过 【备注】这个词表达了两事物之间的关系, 特别是反映了事物之间的比较, 值得予以特别关注。
violate	['vaɪəleɪt] <i>vt.</i> 违犯、亵渎(圣物), 冒犯、干扰, 违反, 妨碍, 侵犯、强暴 【备注】引出对立观点, 值得予以足够关注。
高频单词:	
assimilate	[ə'sɪmɪleɪt] <i>v.</i> 吸收
boundary	['baʊndərɪ] <i>n.</i> 边界、分界线
commit	[kə'mɪt] <i>vt.</i> 犯(错误)、干(坏事); 把……交托给, 提交; 答应负责
discipline	['dɪsɪplɪn] <i>n.</i> 纪律; 学科 <i>v.</i> 训练
notion	['nəʊʃ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 概念, 观念, 想法, 意见, 打算、主张、(复数) <美语> 小饰物
pragmatic	[præɡ'mætɪk] <i>adj.</i> 国事的; 团体事务的; 实际的、注重实效的
reservation	[reze'veɪʃ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 保留; (旅馆房间等) 预定、预约
schema	['ski:mə] <i>n.</i> 计划
补充单词:	
fashionable	['fæʃənəb(ə)l] <i>adj.</i> 流行的, 时髦的
vogue	['vəʊg] <i>n.</i> 时尚, 时髦, 风气, 流行, 风行 <i>adj.</i> 流行的, 时髦的

练习 7

考点与题型(一)

练习重点

- 1) 关注并标记原文的考点;
- 2) 复习各种题型及解法;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39+3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用, 并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

笔记栏

Many literary detectives have pored over a great puzzle concerning the writer Marcel Proust; what happened in 1909? How did *Contre Saint-Beuve*, an essay attacking the methods of the critic Saint-
(5) Beuve, turn into the start of the novel *Remembrance of Things Past*? A recently published letter from Proust to the editor Vallette confirms that Fallois, the editor of the 1954 edition of *Contre Saint-Beuve*, made an essentially correct guess about the relationship of the essay
(10) to the novel. Fallois proposed that Proust had tried to begin a novel in 1908, abandoned it for what was to be a long demonstration of Saint-Beuve's blindness to the real nature of great writing, found the essay giving rise to personal memories and fictional developments, and
(15) allowed these to take over in a steadily developing novel.

Draft passages in Proust's 1909 notebooks indicate that the transition from essay to novel began in *Contre Saint-Beuve*, when Proust introduced several examples to show the powerful influence that involuntary memory
(20) exerts over the creative imagination. In effect, in trying to demonstrate that the imagination is more profound and less submissive to the intellect than Saint-Beuve assumed, Proust elicited vital memories of his own and, finding subtle connections between them, began
(25) to amass the material for *Remembrance*. By August, Proust was writing to Vallette, informing him of his intention to develop the material as a novel. Maurice Bardeche, in *Marcel Proust, romancier*, has shown the importance in the drafts of *Remembrance* of sponta-
(30) neous and apparently random associations of Proust's subconscious. As incidents and reflections occurred to

¹原文选自 GRE No. 8 第一套 section 3

Proust, he continually inserted new passages altering and expanding his narrative. But he found it difficult to control the drift of his inspiration. The very richness (35) and complexity of the meaningful relationships that kept presenting and rearranging themselves on all levels, from abstract intelligence to profound dreamy feelings, made it difficult for Proust to set them out coherently. The beginning of control came when he saw how to connect (40) the beginning and the end of his novel.

Intrigued by Proust's claim that he had "begun and finished" *Remembrance* at the same time, Henri Bonne discovered that parts of *Remembrance's* last book were actually started in 1909. Already in that year, Proust (45) had drafted descriptions of his novel's characters in their old age that would appear in the final book of *Remembrance*, where the permanence of art is set against the ravages of time. The letter to Vallette, drafts of the essay and novel, and Bonnet's researches establish in (50) broad outline the process by which Proust generated his novel out of the ruins of his essay. But those of us who hoped, with Kolb, that Kolb's newly published complete edition of Proust's correspondence for 1909 would document the process in greater detail are disappointed. For (55) until Proust was confident that he was at last in sight of a viable structure for *Remembrance*, he told few correspondents that he was producing anything more ambitious than *Contre Saint-Beuve*.

21. The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) the role of involuntary memory in Proust's writing.
- (B) evidence concerning the genesis of Proust's novel *Remembrance of Things Past*.
- (C) conflicting scholarly opinions about the value of studying the drafts of *Remembrance of Things Past*.

- (D) Proust's correspondence and what it reveals about *Remembrance of Things Past*.
- (E) the influence of Saint-Beuve's criticism on Proust's novel *Remembrance of Things Past*.

22. It can be inferred from the passage that all of the following are literary detectives who have tried, by means of either scholarship or criticism, to help solve the "great puzzle" mentioned in lines 1—2 EXCEPT

- (A) Bardeche.
 (B) Bonnet.
 (C) Fallois.
 (D) Kolb.
 (E) Vallette.

23. According to the passage, in drafts of *Contre Saint-Beuve* Proust set out to show that Saint-Beuve made which of the following mistakes as a critic?

I. Saint-Beuve made no effort to study the development of a novel through its drafts and revisions.

II. Saint-Beuve assigned too great a role in the creative process to a writer's conscious intellect.

III. Saint-Beuve concentrated too much on plots and not enough on imagery and other elements of style.

- (A) II only.
 (B) III only.
 (C) I and II only.
 (D) I and III only.
 (E) I, II and III.

24. Which of the following best states the author's attitude toward the information that scholars have gathered about Proust's writing in 1909?

- (A) The author is disappointed that no new documents have come to light since Fallois' speculations.
 (B) The author is dissatisfied because there are too many gaps and inconsistencies in the drafts.
 (C) The author is confident that Fallois' 1954 guess has been proved largely correct, but regrets that still more detailed documentation concerning Proust's transition from the essay to the novel has not emerged.

- (D) The author is satisfied that Fallois' judgment was largely correct, but feels that Proust's early work in designing and writing the novel was probably far more deliberate than Fallois' description of the process would suggest.
- (E) The author is satisfied that the facts of Proust's life in 1909 have been thoroughly established, but believes such documents as drafts and correspondence are only of limited value in a critical assessment of Proust's writing.

25. The author of the passage implies that which of the following would be the LEAST useful source of information about Proust's transition from working on *Contre Saint-Beuve* to having a viable structure for *Remembrance of Things Past*?

- (A) Fallois' comments in the 1954 edition of *Contre Saint-Beuve*.
- (B) Proust's 1909 notebooks, including the drafts of *Remembrance of Things Past*.
- (C) Proust's 1909 correspondence, excluding the letter to Vallette.
- (D) Bardeche's *Marcel Proust, romancier*.
- (E) Bonnet's researches concerning Proust's drafts of the final book of *Remembrance of Things Past*.

26. The passage offers information to answer which of the following questions?

- (A) Precisely when in 1909 did Proust decide to abandon *Contre Saint-Beuve*?
- (B) Precisely when in 1909 did Proust decide to connect the beginning and the end of *Remembrance of Things Past*?
- (C) What was the subject of the novel that Proust attempted in 1908?
- (D) What specific criticisms of Saint-Beuve appear, in fictional form, in *Remembrance of Things Past*?
- (E) What is a theme concerning art that appears in the final book of *Remembrance of Things Past*?

27. Which of the following best describes the relationship between *Contre Saint-Beuve* and *Remembrance of Things Past* as it is explained in the passage?

- (A) Immediately after abandoning *Contre Saint-Beuve*, at Vallette's suggestion, Proust started *Remembrance* as a fictional demonstration that Saint-Beuve was wrong about the imagination.
- (B) Immediately after abandoning *Contre Saint-Beuve*, at Vallette's suggestion, Proust turned his attention to *Remembrance*, starting with incidents that had

- occurred to him while planning the essay.
- (C) Despondent that he could not find a coherent structure for *Contre Saint-Beuve*, an essay about the role of memory in fiction, Proust began instead to write *Remembrance*, a novel devoted to important early memories.
- (D) While developing his argument about the imagination in *Contre Saint-Beuve*, Proust described and began to link together personal memories that became a foundation for *Remembrance*.
- (E) While developing his argument about memory and imagination in *Contre Saint-Beuve*, Proust created fictional characters to embody the abstract themes in his essay.

正确答案:

21 B, 22 E, 23 A, 24 C, 25 C, 26 E, 27 D

分 析

原文考点:

1) L3—6

How did *Contre Saint-Beuve*, an essay attacking the methods of the critic *Saint-Beuve*, turn into the start of the novel *Remembrance of Things Past*? (专有名词 *Contre Saint-Beuve* 考点、Structural Elements 考点)

2) L6—10

A recently published letter from Proust to the editor **Vallette** confirms that **Fallois**, the editor of the 1954 edition of *Contre Saint-Beuve*, made an essentially **correct** guess about the relationship of the essay to the novel. (专有名词 *Vallette* / *Fallois* 考点, 正态度考点)

3) L12—13

Saint-Beuve's **blindness** to the real nature of great writing. (缺陷考点)

4) L20—23

in trying to demonstrate that the imagination is **more** profound and **less** submissive to the intellect **than** *Saint-Beuve* assumed. (比较考点)

5) L23—24

Proust elicited vital memories of his own and, finding subtle **connections**

between them. (事物之间的关系考点)

6) L28

专有名词 Maurice Bardeche 考点

7) L33

But he found it **difficult** to control the drift of his inspiration. (缺陷考点)

8) L38

made it **difficult** for Proust to set them out coherently. (事物缺陷考点)

9) L41—43

Intrigued by Proust's claim that he had "begun and finished" *Remembrance at the same time*, **Henri Bonne** discovered that. (= 考点, 以专有字母开头的人名 Henri Bonne 考点)

10) L52

专有名词 Kolb 考点

11) L52—54

that Kolb's newly published complete edition of Proust's correspondence for 1909 would document the process in **greater** detail are **disappointed**. (比较考点, 负态度考点)

12) L56—58

he told few correspondents that he was producing anything **more ambitious than** *Contre Saint-Beuve*. (比较考点)

重点题目讲解:

21 题——主旨题:

题干: The passage is primarily concerned with.

主旨题应该对应于原文的 Topic Sentence 或者 Structural Elements, 此题所问正是原文首段的 SE 考点, 即全文都在关注什么, 选项 B 中的 the genesis of Proust's novel *Remembrance of Things Past* 正是 SE 中 the start of the novel *Remembrance of Things Past* 的改写。

22 题——大写人名考点题:

题干: It can be inferred from the passage that all of the following are literary detectives who have tried, by means of either scholarship or criticism, to help solve the "great puzzle" mentioned in lines 1—2 EXCEPT.

这道题选项全部是大写名词, 读者要将它们逐一定位于原文再进行选择。

24 题——态度考点题:

题干: Which of the following best states the author's attitude toward the information that scholars have gathered about Proust's writing in 1909?

这道题的答案来自原文两处态度句:

L6—10 的正态度考点: made an essentially correct guess about the relationship of the essay to the novel.

L52—54 的负态度考点: the process in greater detail are disappointed.

25 题——NOT 题:

题干: The author of the passage implies that which of the following would be the LEAST useful source of information about Proust's transition from working on *Contre Saint-Beuve* to having a viable structure for *Remembrance of Things Past*?

这道题考的也是文章 L52—54 的态度考点, 读完下面这段话, 估计没有谁会再做错这道题了吧: that Kolb's newly published complete edition of Proust's **correspondence for 1909** would document the process in greater detail are **disappointed**. For until Proust was confident that he was at last in sight of a **viable structure** for *Remembrance*, he told few correspondents that he was producing anything more ambitious than *Contre Saint-Beuve*.

答案(C)的前半句话就来自上文, 后半句 excluding the letter to Vallette 来自原文 L48—51: The letter to Vallette, drafts of the essay and novel, and Bonnet's researches establish in broad outline the process by which Proust generated his novel out of the ruins of his essay.

重点单词:

- attack** [ə'tæk] *vi.* 攻击 *n.* 进攻, 攻击, (用语言)抨击, 批评; 疾病发作; 侵袭 *vt.* 攻击, 抨击; 动手处理(某事)
【英】to set upon or work against forcefully
【备注】这个词常被用于提出与上文对立的观点。
- coherently** [kəu'hiərəntli] *adv.* 一致地, 连贯地
- confirm** [kən'fɜ:m] *vt.* 确定, 批准; 使巩固; 使有效 *v.* 确认, (基督教中)给……行按手礼
【备注】这个词关系到一个观点、证据是否有效, 如果一个观点被 confirm 了, 那的确是件欢欣鼓舞的事情, 因为它必然是作者所支持的观点。
- conflicting** [kən'fliktɪŋ] *adj.* 相冲突的, 不一致的, 相矛盾的
- correspondence** [kɔri'spɒnd(ə)ns] *n.* 相应; 通信; 信件

- corresponding *adj.* 相应的;通信的
 【英】the agreement of things with one another: a particular similarity
 【备注】注意这个词有相似、相一致的含义。
- puzzle ['pʌz(ə)l] *n.* 难题, 谜 *v.* (使)迷惑, (使)为难, 迷惑不解
 【英】a: to offer or represent to (as a person) a problem difficult to solve or a situation difficult to resolve
 b: to be uncertain as to action or choice
 【备注】常为“解释针对一个问题”类型的文章的特征词,尤其是当它出现在首段的时候,很可能意味着下文都在寻求对它的正确解释。
- transition [træn'siʃ(ə)n, tra:-] *n.* 转变、转换、跃迁、过渡、变调
 【备注】表示事物变化的词,值得关注。
- 高频单词:
- genesis ['dʒenɪsɪs] *n.* 起源
 narrative ['nærətɪv] *adj.* 叙述性的 *n.* 叙述
 subconscious [sʌb'kɒnʃəs] *adj.* 下意识的
 subtle ['sʌt(ə)l] *adj.* 狡猾的;敏感的;微妙的;精细的;稀薄的
- 补充单词:
- fictional ['fɪkʃən(ə)l] *adj.* 虚构的, 小说式的, 编造的
 submissive [səb'mɪsɪv] *adj.* 顺从的

例文 2¹

Simone de Beauvoir's work greatly influenced Betty Friedan's—indeed, made it possible. Why, then, was it Friedan who became the prophet of women's emancipation in the United States? Political conditions, as well as (5) a certain anti-intellectual bias, prepared Americans and the American media to better receive Friedan's deradicalized and highly pragmatic *The Feminine Mystique*, published in 1963, than Beauvoir's theoretical reading of women's situation in *The Second Sex*. In 1963 when *The* (10) *Second Sex* first appeared in translation in the United

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第三套 section1

- States, the country had entered the silent, fearful fortress of the anticommunist McCarthy years (1950—1954), and Beauvoir was suspected of Marxist sympathies. Even *The Nation*, a generally liberal magazine, warned its
- (15) readers against “certain political leanings” of the author. Open acknowledgement of the existence of women’s oppression was too radical for the United States in the fifties, and Beauvoir’s conclusion, that change in women’s economic condition, though insufficient by
- (20) itself, “remains the basic factor” in improving women’s situation, was particularly unacceptable.

24. According to the passage, one difference between *The Feminine Mystique* and *The Second Sex* is that Friedan’s book

- (A) rejects the idea that women are oppressed.
- (B) provides a primarily theoretical analysis of women’s lives.
- (C) does not reflect the political beliefs of its author.
- (D) suggests that women’s economic condition has no impact on their status.
- (E) concentrates on the practical aspects of the questions of women’s emancipation.

25. The author quotes from *The Nation* most probably in order to

- (A) modify an earlier assertion.
- (B) point out a possible exception to her argument.
- (C) illustrate her central point.
- (D) clarify the meaning of a term.
- (E) cite an expert opinion.

26. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is not a factor in the explanation of why *The Feminine Mystique* was received more positively in the United States than was *The Second Sex*?

- (A) By 1963 political conditions in the United States had changed.
- (B) Friedan’s book was less intellectual and abstract than Beauvoir’s.
- (C) Readers did not recognize the powerful influence of Beauvoir’s book on Friedan’s ideas.

(D) Friedan's approach to the issue of women's emancipation was less radical than Beauvoir's.

(E) American readers were more willing to consider the problem of the oppression of women in the sixties than they had been in the fifties.

27. According to the passage, Beauvoir's book asserted that the status of women

(A) is the outcome of political oppression.

(B) is inherently tied to their economic condition.

(C) can be best improved under a communist government.

(D) is a theoretical, rather than a pragmatic issue.

(E) is a critical area of discussion in Marxist economic theory.

 正确答案:

24 E, 25 C, 26 C, 27 B

分 析

原文考点:

1) L1—2

Simone de Beauvoir's work greatly influenced **Betty Friedan's**—indeed, made it possible. (专有名词 Simone de Beauvoir / Betty Friedan 考点)

2) L6—8

... **better** receive Friedan's deradicalized and highly pragmatic *The Feminine Mystique*, published in 1963, **than** Beauvoir's theoretical reading of women's situation in *The Second Sex*. (比较考点)

3) L10

when *The Second Sex* **first** appeared in translation in the United States. (最高级考点)

4) L18—21

that change in women's economic condition, though **insufficient** by itself, "remains the basic factor" in improving women's situation, was particularly **unacceptable**. (负态度考点)

重点题目讲解:

24 题——比较考点:

题干: According to the passage, one difference between *The Feminine Mystique* and *The Second Sex* is that Friedan's book.

题干中的 difference 是一个事物之间关系考点特征词,读者应该从这个考点入手,找原文的不同,L6—8 的 better than 所在句子正是这道题答案的原型。

25 题——写作用意题:

题干: The author quotes from *The Nation* most probably in order to.

此题的选项 C 是写作用意题最标准的答案,作者引用、举例通常都是为了 illustrate one of her point。

26 题——NOT 题:

题干: It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is not a factor in the explanation of why *The Feminine Mystique* was received more positively in the United States than was *The Second Sex*?

全文首句就对 Simone de Beauvoir's work greatly influenced Betty Friedan's 进行了论述,且后文均未对此观点进行质疑或者否认,所以 C 选项可谓一个最明显的无中生有的选项,再者,C 选项叙述了一个缺陷,而缺陷如果出现在原文中,定会被读者所关注和标记,如果读者在读原文时没有标记过缺陷考点,则(C)定然是无中生有了。

重点单词:

- bias** ['baɪəs] *n.* 偏见, 偏爱; *vt.* 使存偏见
- suspect** ['sʌspekt] *n.* 嫌疑犯 *adj.* 令人怀疑的, 不可信的, 可疑的 *v.* 怀疑, 猜想, 对……有所觉察
【备注】负态度词。

高频单词:

- emancipation** [ɪmənsi'peɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 释放; 解放
- pragmatic** [præɡ'mætɪk] *adj.* 国事的; 团体事务的; 实际的; 注重实效的

补充单词:

- deradicalize** [di:'rædɪkəlaɪz] *vt.* 使放弃政治上过激的立场, 使非激进化
- prophet** ['prɒfɪt] *n.* 先知, 预言者; 提倡者

例文 3¹

The outpouring of contemporary American Indian literature in the last two decades, often called the Native American Renaissance, represents for many the first opportunity to experience Native American poetry.

- (5) The appreciation of traditional oral American Indian literature has been limited, hampered by poor translations and by the difficulty, even in the rare culturally sensitive and aesthetically satisfying translation, of completely conveying the original's verse structure, (10) tone, and syntax.

- By writing in English and experimenting with European literary forms, contemporary American Indian writers have broadened, their potential audience, while clearly retaining many essential characteristics of their (15) ancestral oral traditions. For example, Pulitzer-prize-winning author N. Scott Momaday's poetry often treats art and mortality in a manner that recalls British romantic poetry, while his poetic response to the power of natural forces recalls Cherokee oral literature. In the (20) same way, his novels, an art form European in origin, display an eloquence that echoes the oratorical grandeur of the great nineteenth-century American Indian chiefs.

17. According to the passage, Momaday's poetry shares which of the following with British romantic poetry?

- (A) Verse structure.
 (B) Oratorical techniques.
 (C) Manner of treating certain themes.
 (D) Use of certain syntactical constructions.
 (E) Patterns of rhythm and rhyme.

¹原文选自 1993 年 2 月 GRE 考试题 section6

18. Which of the following is most likely one of the reasons that the author mentions the work of N. Scott Momaday?

- (A) To illustrate how the author believes that members of the Native American Renaissance have broadened their potential audience.
- (B) To emphasize the similarities between Momaday's writings and their European literary models.
- (C) To demonstrate the contemporary appeal of traditional Native American oral literature.
- (D) To suggest that contemporary American Indian writers have sacrificed traditional values for popular literary success.
- (E) To imply the continuing popularity of translations of oral American Indian literature.

19. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about written translations of oral Native American poetry?

- (A) They were less widely read than are the works of contemporary Native American poets writing in English.
- (B) They were often made by writers who were intimately familiar with both English and Native American languages.
- (C) They often gave their readers aesthetic satisfaction, despite their inaccuracies.
- (D) They usually lacked complex verse structure.
- (E) They were overly dependent on European literary models.

20. The passage suggests which of the following about American Indian poets before the Native American Renaissance?

- (A) Art and mortality were rarely the subjects of their poetry.
- (B) Their oratorical grandeur reached its peak in the nineteenth century.
- (C) They occasionally translated their own poetry.
- (D) They seldom wrote poetry in English.
- (E) They emphasized structure, tone, and syntax rather than literary form.

正确答案:

17 C, 18 A, 19 A, 20 D

分 析

原文考点:

1) L2

The outpouring of contemporary American Indian literature in **the last two decades**, often called the Native American Renaissance. (特殊年代考点)

2) L4

... represents for many the **first** opportunity to experience Native American poetry. (最高级考点)

3) L6—8

The appreciation of traditional oral American Indian literature has been **limited**, **hampered** by **poor** translations and by the **difficulty**, even in the rare culturally sensitive and aesthetically satisfying translation. (缺陷考点)

4) L13—15

... **while** clearly retaining many essential characteristics of their ancestral oral traditions. (强对比考点)

5) L16—19

N. Scott Momaday's poetry often treats art and mortality **in a manner that** recalls British romantic poetry, **while** his poetic response to the power of natural forces recalls **Cherokee** oral literature. (专有名词考点, = 考点, 强对比考点)

6) L19—20

In the same way... (= 考点)

重点题目讲解:

17 题——事物之间的关系考点:

题干: According to the passage, Momaday's poetry shares which of the following with British romantic poetry?

此题用题干中的以大写字母开头的人名 Mo 来定位,定位到原文 L15—18,读者在读原文的时候应该对 L17 的 in a manner that 做个“=”标记,答案就是对这个考点的考查。

此题还有一种定位方法,就是用 share with 直接定位,找原文的“=”标记。

18 题——写作用意题:

题干: Which of the following is most likely one of the reasons that the author mentions the work of N. Scott Momaday?

写作用意题,首先应该找题干所问之处上文的观点句,此题定位于 L12—13。

20 题——强对比互取非题:

题干: The passage suggests which of the following about American Indian poets before the Native American Renaissance?

题干中所述 before the Native American Renaissance 与原文 L12 contemporary American Indian writers 成强对比,故答案应该对 contemporary American Indian writers 的叙述取非。

重点单词:

contemporary [kən'tempərəri; (US) kən'tempərəri] *n.* 同时代的人 *adj.* 当代的、同时代的

【英】*a:* simultaneous

b: marked by characteristics of the present period; modern, current

hamper ['hæmpə(r)] *v.* 妨碍;牵制

高频单词:

echo ['ekəʊ] *n.* 回声;回音;回波 *vt.* 模仿;重复;反射

mortality [mə:'tæliti] *n.* 死亡率

theme [θi:m] *n.* (谈话,写作等的)主题;[音乐]主旋律

补充单词:

eloquence ['eləkwəns] *n.* 雄辩;口才;修辞

例文 4¹

Paule Marshall's *Brown Girl, Brownstones* (1959) was a landmark in the depiction of female characters in Black American literature. Marshall avoided the oppressed and tragic heroine in conflict with White society that had been typical of the protest novels of the early twentieth century. Like her immediate predecessors Zora Neale Hurston and Gwendolyn Brooks, she focused her novel on an ordinary Black woman's search for identity within the context of a Black community.

笔记栏

¹原文选自 1993 年 4 月 GRE 考试题 section3

- (10) But Marshall extended the analysis of Black female characters begun by Hurston and Brooks by depicting her heroine's development in terms of the relationship between her Barbadian American parents and by exploring how male and female roles were defined by (15) the materialism of White America. By placing characters within a wider cultural context. Marshall attacked racial and sexual stereotypes and paved the way for explorations of race, class, and gender in the novels of the 1970's.

24. The passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) comparing the works of three Black American authors.
- (B) describing common themes in Black American literature.
- (C) discussing an important work in Black American literature.
- (D) providing insights about Black American literature in the early twentieth century.
- (E) providing historical information about the writing of Black American novels in the second half the twentieth century.

25. According to the passage, Hurston, Brooks, and Marshall are alike in that they

- (A) did not examine the effects of White culture on their characters' lives.
- (B) were heavily influenced by the protest novels of the early twentieth century.
- (C) used Black communities as the settings for their novels.
- (D) wrote primarily about the difficulties their characters encountered in White culture.
- (E) wrote exclusively about female characters and the experiences of women.

26. The author's description of the way in which Marshall depicts her heroine's development is most probably intended to

- (A) continue the discussion of similarities in the works of Brooks, Hurston, and Marshall.
- (B) describe the specific racial and sexual stereotypes that Marshall attacked.
- (C) contrast the characters in Marshall's novels with those in later works.

(D) show how Marshall extends the portrayal of character initiated by her predecessors.

(E) compare themes in Marshall's early work with themes in her later novels.

27. It can be inferred that the author of the passage would describe *Brown Girl, Brownstones* as being

(A) completely different from novels written before 1959.

(B) highly influenced by novels written in the early twentieth century.

(C) similar to the protest novels that preceded it.

(D) important in the late 1950's but dated today.

(E) an important influence on novels written in the 1970's.

 正确答案:

24 C, 25 C, 26 D, 27 E

分 析

原文考点:

1) L5—6

... that had been typical of the protest novels of **the early twentieth century**.

(特殊年代考点)

2) L6—7

Like her immediate predecessors. **Zora Neale Hurston** and **Gwendolyn Brooks**... (= 考点, 专有名词考点)

3) L16—18

Marshall attacked racial and sexual stereotypes and **paved the way for** explorations of race, class, and gender in the novels of the 1970's. (正态度考点)

重点题目讲解:

25 题——事物之间的关系考点:

题干: According to the passage, Hurston, Brooks, and Marshall are alike in that they.

题干问 3 个以大写字母开头的名词之间的相同之处,很明显是考事物之间的关系,原文 L6 Like 就是很好的标志词,L9 the context of a Black community 就是 used Black communities as the settings 的原型。

26 题——写作用意题:

题干: The author's description of the way in which Marshall depicts her heroine's development is most probably intended to.

此题的答案在题干所述的下文,答案(D)将原文 begun by Hurston and Brooks 改写为 initiated by her predecessors,将原文 depicting 改写为 portrayal,字字对应,改写得非常精确。

27 题——末句考点:

题干: It can be inferred that the author of the passage would describe *Brown Girl, Brownstones* as being.

题干所问的是对 *Brown Girl, Brownstones* 的评价,定位全文末句。

答案 E 正是对这句话的改写,将原文的 paved the way for... in the novels of the 1970's 改写为 important influence on novels written in the 1970's。

重点单词:

predecessor ['pri:disesə(r); (US) 'predesəsə] *n.* 前辈;前任;(被取代的)原有事物

protest ['prest] *n.* 主张,断言,抗议 *v.* 主张,断言,抗议,拒付
【英】a: a solemn declaration of opinion and usually of dissent
b: object, disapproval
【备注】常用——引发对立的观点,值得关注。

高频单词:

stereotype ['steriətaip, 'stiə -] *n.* [印]铅版;陈腔滥调、老套 *vt.* 使用铅版;套用老套,使一成不变

tragic ['trædzik] *adj.* 悲惨的;悲剧的 *n.* (文艺作品或生活中的)悲剧因素;悲剧风格

补充单词:

landmark ['ləndmɑ:k] *n.* (航海)路标;地界标;里程碑,划时代的事

练习 8

考点与题型(二)

练习重点

- 1) 关注并标记原文的考点;
- 2) 复习各种题型及解法;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 +3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

笔记栏

Aided by the recent ability to analyze samples of air trapped in glaciers, scientists now have a clearer idea of the relationship between atmospheric composition and global temperature change over the past 160,000 years.

- (5) In particular, determination of atmospheric composition during periods of glacial expansion and retreat (cooling and warming) is possible using data from the 2,000 meter Vostok ice core drilled in Antarctica. The technique involved is similar to that used in analyzing cores
- (10) of marine sediments, where the ratio of the two common isotopes of oxygen, ^{12}O and ^{16}O , accurately reflects past temperature changes. Isotopic analysis of oxygen in the Vostok core suggests mean global temperature fluctuations of up to 10 degrees centigrade over the past
- (15) 160,000 years.

Data from the Vostok core also indicate that the amount of carbon dioxide has fluctuated with tempera-

¹原文选自 1991 年 10 月 GRE 考试题 section1

ture over the same period; the higher the temperature, the higher the concentration of carbon dioxide and the
(20) lower the temperature, the lower the concentration.

Although change in carbon dioxide content closely follows change in temperature during periods of deglaciation it apparently lags behind temperature during periods of cooling. The correlation of carbon dioxide
(25) with temperature, of course, does not establish whether changes in atmospheric composition caused the warming and cooling trends or were caused by the trends.

The correlation between carbon dioxide and temperature throughout the Vostok record is consistent and
(30) predictable. The absolute temperature changes, however, are from 5 to 14 times greater than would be expected on the basis of carbon dioxide's own ability to absorb infrared radiation, or radiant heat. This reaction suggests that, quite aside from changes in heat-trapping gases,
(35) commonly known as greenhouse gases, certain positive feedbacks are also amplifying the temperature change. Such feedbacks might involve ice on land and sea, clouds, or water vapor, which also absorb radiant heat.

Other data from the Vostok core show that methane
(40) gas also correlates closely with temperature and carbon dioxide. The methane concentration nearly doubled, for example, between the peak of the penultimate glacial period and the following interglacial period. Within the present interglacial period it has more than doubled in
(45) just the past 300 years and is rising rapidly. Although the concentration of atmospheric methane is more than two orders of magnitude lower than that of carbon dioxide, it cannot be ignored; the radiative properties of methane make it 20 times more effective, molecule for
(50) molecule, than carbon dioxide in absorbing radiant heat.

On the basis of a simulation model that climatological researchers have developed, methane appears to have been about 25 percent as important as carbon dioxide in the warming that took place during the most recent
(55) glacial retreat 8,000 to 10,000 years ago.

17. The primary purpose of the passage is to
- (A) interpret data.
 - (B) explain research methodology.
 - (C) evaluate a conclusion.
 - (D) suggest a new technique.
 - (E) attack a theory.
18. According to the passage, which of the following statements about methane is true?
- (A) Methane is found in marine sediments.
 - (B) Methane is more effective than carbon dioxide in absorbing radiant heat.
 - (C) The Earth's atmosphere now contains more than twice as much methane as it does carbon dioxide.
 - (D) The higher the concentration of carbon dioxide in the Earth's atmosphere, the lower the concentration of methane.
 - (E) Most of the global warming that has occurred during the past 10 years has been associated with increased methane concentration.
19. According to the passage, which of the following statements best describes the relationship between carbon dioxide and global temperature?
- (A) Carbon dioxide levels change immediately in response to changes in temperature.
 - (B) Carbon dioxide levels correlate with global temperature during cooling periods only.
 - (C) Once carbon dioxide levels increase, they remain high regardless of changes in global temperature.
 - (D) Carbon dioxide levels increase more quickly than global temperature does.
 - (E) During cooling periods, carbon dioxide levels initially remain high and then decline.

20. The author mentions “certain positive feedbacks” (lines 35—36) in order to indicate that

- (A) increased concentration of carbon dioxide in the Earth’s atmosphere is responsible for global temperature increase.
- (B) some climate simulation models have produced useful information.
- (C) greenhouse gases alone do not account for global temperature increase.
- (D) variables that benefit life are causing global temperature to increase.
- (E) beneficial substances that are not heat-trapping gases and that contribute to global temperature increase have been found in the Vostok ice core.

21. It can be inferred from the passage that a long-term decrease in the concentration of carbon dioxide in the Earth’s atmosphere would

- (A) increase methane concentration in the Earth’s atmosphere.
- (B) accompany a period of glaciation.
- (C) encourage the formation of more oxygen isotopes in the Earth’s atmosphere.
- (D) promote the formation of more water in the Earth’s global environment.
- (E) increase the amount of infrared radiation absorbed by the Earth’s atmosphere.

22. The passage suggests that when the methane concentration in the Earth’s atmosphere decreases, which of the following also happens?

- (A) Glaciers melt faster.
- (B) The concentration of carbon dioxide increases.
- (C) The mean global temperature decreases.
- (D) Carbon dioxide absorbs more radiant heat.
- (E) More clouds form in the Earth’s atmosphere.

23. In the fourth paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) restating the main idea of the passage.
- (B) using research findings to develop a simulation model.
- (C) outlining the direction of future research.
- (D) providing an additional example of a phenomenon.
- (E) introducing a conflicting hypothesis.

 正确答案:

17 A, 18 B, 19 E, 20 C, 21 B, 22 C, 23 D

分 析

重点题目讲解:

18 题——比较考点:

题干: According to the passage, which of the following statements about methane is true?

定位于原文 L48—50: the radiative properties of methane make it 20 times more effective, molecule for molecule, than carbon dioxide in absorbing radiant heat.

原文所述是一个比较考点,在阅读时应对其做标记,答案 B 正是对这段话的改写。

19 题——事物之间的关系考点:

题干: According to the passage, which of the following statements best describes the relationship between carbon dioxide and global temperature?

定位于原文 L18—24: the higher the temperature, the higher the concentration of carbon dioxide and the lower the temperature, the lower the concentration. Although change in carbon dioxide content closely follows change in temperature during periods of deglaciation it apparently lags behind temperature during periods of cooling.

20 题——写作用意题:

题干: The author mentions “certain positive feedbacks” (lines 35—36) in order to indicate that.

应该首先到给定行数之上找答案,定位于原文 L33—36: This reaction suggests that, quite aside from changes in heat-trapping gases, commonly known as greenhouse gases, certain positive feedbacks are also amplifying the temperature change.

答案 E 中的 alone(not)正好与原文的 aside from 相对应。

23 题——主旨题(段落作用):

题干: In the fourth paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with.

我们可以从第 4 段的首句话初步推断这段的段落作用,一个 other,一个 also,就是 D 选项 additional 的最好原形。

重点单词:

neglect [ni'glekt] *vt.* 忽视,疏忽,漏做 *n.* 忽视,疏忽,漏做
negligible adj. 可以忽略的,不予重视的
 【英】to give little attention or respect to; disregard

【备注】忽略了本应该在意的东西,本应该予以关注的东西,所以这个词本身就说明,它忽略的对象读者应该予以足够的关注,统计表明,这的确常成为考点;同时“忽略”是个缺点,容易被考,值得关注。

高频单词:

glacial ['gleɪj(ə)l] *adj.* 冰的,冰状的;冰河的,冰河时代的;冰冷的
radiant ['reɪdɪənt] *adj.* 发光的;辐射的;容光焕发的

补充单词:

methane ['mi:θeɪn] *n.* [化]甲烷;沼气
penultimate [pɪ'nʌltɪmət] *n.* 倒数第二音节 *adj.* 倒数第二个的;倒数第二音节的

例文 2¹

笔记栏

Diamonds, an occasional component of rare igneous rocks called lamproites and kimberlites, have never been dated satisfactorily. However, some diamonds contain minute inclusions of silicate minerals, commonly olivine (5) pyroxene, and garnet. These minerals can be dated by radioactive decay techniques because of the very small quantities of radioactive trace elements they, in turn, contain. Usually, it is possible to conclude that the inclusions are older than their diamond hosts, but with little (10) indication of the time interval involved. Sometimes, however, the crystal form of the silicate inclusions is observed to resemble more closely the internal structure of diamond than that of other silicate minerals. It is not known how rare this resemblance is, or whether it is (15) most often seen in inclusions of silicates such as garnet, whose crystallography is generally somewhat similar to that of diamond; but when present, the resemblance is regarded as compelling evidence that the diamonds and inclusions are truly cogenetic.

¹原文选自 GRE No.9 第三套 section7

17. The author implies that silicate inclusions were most often formed
- (A) with small diamonds inside of them.
 - (B) with trace elements derived from their host minerals.
 - (C) by the radioactive decay of rare igneous rocks.
 - (D) at an earlier period than were their host minerals.
 - (E) from the crystallization of rare igneous material.
18. According to the passage, the age of silicate minerals included in diamonds can be determined due to a feature of the
- (A) trace elements in the diamond hosts.
 - (B) trace elements in the rock surrounding the diamonds.
 - (C) trace elements in the silicate minerals.
 - (D) silicate minerals' crystal structure.
 - (E) host diamonds' crystal structure.
19. The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?
- (A) Lamproite.
 - (B) Kimberlite.
 - (C) Olivine.
 - (D) Pyroxene.
 - (E) Garnet.
20. The main purpose of the passage is to
- (A) explain why it has not been possible to determine the age of diamonds.
 - (B) explain how it might be possible to date some diamonds.
 - (C) compare two alternative approaches to determining the age of diamonds.
 - (D) compare a method of dating diamonds with a method used to date certain silicate minerals.
 - (E) compare the age of diamonds with that of certain silicate minerals contained within them.

正确答案:

17 D, 18 C, 19 E, 20 B

分 析

重点题目讲解:

17 题——比较考点:

题干: The author implies that silicate inclusions were most often formed.

此题考的是原文 L8—10: Usually, it is possible to conclude that the inclusions are older than their diamond hosts, but with little indication of the time interval involved.

题干 more often 是 usually 的改写,选项 D 中 earlier than 是 older than 的改写。

19 题——事物之间的关系考点:

题干: The author states that which of the following generally has a crystal structure similar to that of diamond?

此题考的是原文 L14—17: it is most often seen in inclusions of silicates such as garnet, whose crystallography is generally somewhat similar to that of diamond.

在读原文的时候应该对这个考点做个“=”的标记,这样,看到题干中的 similar to 就可以马上定位了。

重点单词:

compelling [kəm'pelɪŋ] *adj.* 强制的、强迫的;引人注目的

高频单词:

radioactive [reɪdiəʊ'æktɪv] *adj.* 放射性的、有辐射能的

silicate ['sɪlɪkɪt] *n.* [化] 硅酸盐

补充单词:

crystallography [kristə'lɒgrəfi] *n.* 结晶学

garnet ['gɑ:nɪt] *n.* 石榴石;深红色

igneous ['ɪɡniəs] *adj.* 火的、似火的、[地] 火成的

kimberlite ['kɪmbəlɪt] *n.* [地质] 角砾云橄岩、金伯利岩(含金刚石)

olivine [ˌɒlɪ'vi:n] *n.* 橄榄石;黄绿

pyroxene [paɪ'rɒksi:n] *n.* [矿] 辉石

例文 3¹

The determination of the sources of copper ore used in the manufacture of copper and bronze artifacts of Bronze Age civilizations would add greatly to our knowledge of cultural contacts and trade in that era.

- (5) Researchers have analyzed artifacts and ores for their concentrations of elements, but for a variety of reasons, these studies have generally failed to provide evidence of the sources of the copper used in the objects. Elemental composition can vary within the same copper-ore lode,
- (10) usually because of varying admixtures of other elements, especially iron, lead, zinc, and arsenic. And high concentrations of cobalt or zinc, noticed in some artifacts, appear in a variety of copper-ore sources. Moreover, the processing of ores introduced poorly controlled
- (15) changes in the concentrations of minor and trace elements in the resulting metal. Some elements evaporate during smelting and roasting; different temperatures and processes produce different degrees of loss. Finally, flux, which is sometimes added during smelting to
- (20) remove waste material from the ore, could add quantities of elements to the final product.

- An elemental property that is unchanged through these chemical processes is the isotopic composition of each metallic element in the ore. Isotopic composition,
- (25) the percentages of the different isotopes of an element in a given sample of the element, is therefore particularly suitable as an indicator of the sources of the ore. Of course, for this purpose it is necessary to find an element whose isotopic composition is more or less constant
- (30) throughout a given ore body, but varies from one copper

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第一套 section1

ore body to another or, at least, from one geographic region to another.

- The ideal choice, when isotopic composition is used to investigate the source of copper ore, would seem to
- (35) be copper itself. It has been shown that small but measurable variations occur naturally in the isotopic composition of copper. However, the variations are large enough only in rare ores; between samples of the common ore minerals of copper, isotopic variations
- (40) greater than the measurement error have not been found. An alternative choice is lead, which occurs in most copper and bronze artifacts of the Bronze Age in amounts consistent with the lead being derived from the copper ores and possibly from the fluxes. The
- (45) isotopic composition of lead often varies from one source of common copper ore to another, with variations exceeding the measurement error; and preliminary studies indicate virtually uniform isotopic composition of the lead from a single copper-ore source. While
- (50) some of the lead found in an artifact may have been introduced from flux or when other metals were added to the copper ore, lead so added in Bronze Age processing would usually have the same isotopic composition as the lead in the copper ore. Lead isotope studies
- (55) may thus prove useful for interpreting the archaeological record of the Bronze Age.

21. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) discuss the techniques of analyzing lead isotope composition.
- (B) propose a way to determine the origin of the copper in certain artifacts.
- (C) resolve a dispute concerning the analysis of copper ore.
- (D) describe the deficiencies of a currently used method of chemical analysis of certain metals.
- (E) offer an interpretation of the archaeological record of the Bronze Age.

22. The author first mentions the addition of flux during smelting (lines 18—21) in order to

- (A) give a reason for the failure of elemental composition studies to determine ore sources.
- (B) illustrate differences between various Bronze Age civilizations.
- (C) show the need for using high smelting temperatures.
- (D) illustrate the uniformity of lead isotope composition.
- (E) explain the success of copper isotope composition analysis.

23. The author suggests which of the following about a Bronze Age artifact containing high concentrations of cobalt or zinc?

- (A) It could not be reliably tested for its elemental composition.
- (B) It could not be reliably tested for its copper isotope composition.
- (C) It could not be reliably tested for its lead isotope composition.
- (D) It could have been manufactured from ore from any one of a variety of sources.
- (E) It could have been produced by the addition of other metals during the processing of the copper ore.

24. According to the passage, possible sources of the lead found in a copper or bronze artifact include which of the following?

- I. The copper ore used to manufacture the artifact.
 - II. Flux added during processing of the copper ore.
 - III. Other metal added during processing of the copper ore.
- (A) I only.
 - (B) II only.
 - (C) III only.
 - (D) II and III only.
 - (E) I, II and III.

25. The author rejects copper as the “ideal choice” mentioned in line 33 because

- (A) the concentration of copper in Bronze Age artifacts varies.
- (B) elements other than copper may be introduced during smelting.
- (C) the isotopic composition of copper changes during smelting.
- (D) among common copper ores, differences in copper isotope composition are too small.

(E) within a single source of copper ore, copper isotope composition can vary substantially.

26. The author makes which of the following statements about lead isotope composition?

- (A) It often varies from one copper-ore source to another.
- (B) It sometimes varies over short distances in a single copper-ore source.
- (C) It can vary during the testing of artifacts, producing a measurement error.
- (D) It frequently changes during smelting and roasting.
- (E) It may change when artifacts are buried for thousands of years.

27. It can be inferred from the passage that the use of flux in processing copper ore can alter the lead isotope composition of the resulting metal EXCEPT when

- (A) there is a smaller concentration of lead in the flux than in the copper ore.
- (B) the concentration of lead in the flux is equivalent to that of the lead in the ore.
- (C) some of the lead in the flux evaporates during processing.
- (D) any lead in the flux has the same isotopic composition as the lead in the ore.
- (E) other metals are added during processing.

正确答案:

21 B, 22 A, 23 D, 24 E, 25 D, 26 A, 27 D

分 析

重点题目讲解:

21 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

这是一篇“解释针对问题”型文章,从文章首句话我们可以看出,文章所要解决的问题就是铜的来源,作者在后文提出了一个“同位素构成”的方法,来解决这一问题。

答案(B)和原文框架结构相吻合,其中 origin 正是原文首句的 source 的改写。

22 题——写作用意题:

题干: The author first mentions the addition of flux during smelting (lines 18—21) in order to.

这类题的答案一般不在给定的行数中,而是它上文的观点句,此题定位 L6—8: but for a variety of reasons, these studies have generally failed to provide evidence of the sources of the copper used in the objects. 这是一个观点句,下文都是这句话的证据,用以论证它。

25 题——给定行数题:

题干: The author rejects copper as the “ideal choice” mentioned in line 33 because.

题干所问内容是 reject(抵制、反对) ideal choice,故应该定位在原文中对 ideal choice 的转折处,L37—40 正是选项 D 的依据。

重点单词:

reject	[ˈri:dʒekt] <i>n.</i> 被拒之人、被弃之物、不合格品、落选者、不及格者 <i>vt.</i> 拒绝、抵制、否决、呕出、驳回、丢弃 【英】to refuse to accept, consider, submit to 【备注】表示否定了某事物、某观点。
uniform	[ˈju:nifɔ:m] <i>adj.</i> 统一的、相同的、一致的、始终如一的、均衡的 <i>n.</i> 制服 <i>vt.</i> 使成一样、使穿制服 uniformity <i>n.</i> 同样、一式、一致、均匀 【备注】表示事物之间的关系,在遇到这个词的时候,最好用“=”给个标记,例如:25 ak=d,(表示在第 25 行,有个首字母为 ak 的事物和首字母为 d 的事物相同,如果考题考到就可以直接定位到 25 行了。

高频单词:

archaeological	[ˌɑ:kɪəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] <i>adj.</i> 考古学的、考古学上的
geographic	[ˌdʒiəˈgræfɪk] <i>adj.</i> 地理学的、地理的

补充单词:

admixture	[ədˈmɪkstʃə(r)] <i>n.</i> 混合;混合物
artifacts	[ˈɑ:tɪfæktz] <i>n.</i> 史前古器物
bronze	[brɒnz] <i>n.</i> 青铜(铜与锡合金)、铜像 <i>adj.</i> 青铜色的
isotope	[ˈaɪsəʊp] <i>n.</i> 同位素
preliminary	[prɪˈlɪmɪnəri; (US) -neri] <i>adj.</i> 预备的;初步的

例文 4¹

If a supernova (the explosion of a massive star) triggered star formation from dense clouds of gas and dust, and if the most massive star to be formed from the cloud evolved into a supernova and triggered a new round of

(5) star formation, and so on, then a chain of star-forming regions would result. If many such chains were created in a differentially rotating galaxy, the distribution of stars would resemble the observed distribution in a spiral galaxy.

(10) This line of reasoning underlies an exciting new theory of spiral-galaxy structure. A computer simulation based on this theory has reproduced the appearance of many spiral galaxies without assuming an underlying density wave, the hallmark of the most widely accepted

(15) theory of the large-scale structure of spiral galaxies.

That theory maintains that a density wave of spiral form sweeps through the central plane of a galaxy, compressing clouds of gas and dust, which collapse into stars that form a spiral pattern.

17. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) describe what results when a supernova triggers the creation of chains of star-forming regions.
- (B) propose a modification in the most widely accepted theory of spiral-galaxy structure.
- (C) compare and contrast the roles of clouds of gas and dust in two theories of spiral-galaxy structure.
- (D) describe a new theory of spiral-galaxy structure and contrast it with the most widely accepted theory.
- (E) describe a new theory of spiral-galaxy structure and discuss a reason why it

¹原文选自 GRE No. 7 第三套 section4

is inferior to the most widely accepted theory.

18. The passage implies that, according to the new theory of spiral-galaxy structure, a spiral galaxy can be created by supernovas when the supernovas are

- (A) producing an underlying density wave.
- (B) affected by a density wave of spiral form.
- (C) distributed in a spiral pattern.
- (D) located in the central plane of a galaxy.
- (E) located in a differentially rotating galaxy.

19. Which of the following, if true, would most discredit the new theory as described in the passage?

- (A) The exact mechanism by which a star becomes a supernova is not yet completely known and may even differ for different stars.
- (B) Chains of star-forming regions like those postulated in the new theory have been observed in the vicinity of dense clouds of gas and dust.
- (C) The most massive stars formed from supernova explosions are unlikely to evolve into supernovas.
- (D) Computer simulations of supernovas provide a poor picture of what occurs just before a supernova explosion.
- (E) A density wave cannot compress clouds of gas and dust to a density high enough to create a star.

20. The author's attitude toward the new theory of spiral-galaxy structure can best be described as

- (A) euphoric.
- (B) enthusiastic.
- (C) concerned.
- (D) critical.
- (E) disputatious.

--- ---
正确答案:

17 D, 18 E, 19 C, 20 B
--- ---

分 析

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

文章首段为一个推理的思路,第2段首句以 new 为特征词,以上面的推力思路为基础,提出新理论,又以 L14 的 widely accepted 为特征词,对旧观点进行了一些叙述,有新有旧,必然有对比,故答案 D 描述得非常准确。

19 题——逻辑型题:

题干: Which of the following, if true, would most discredit the new theory as described in the passage?

这是一道 weaken 题,以题干中 discredit 为特征词。

答案 C 是推翻了 L3—4: if the most massive star to be formed from the cloud evolved into a supernova 这个超新星的形成过程,从而推翻了 new theory 的推理基础。

重点单词:

disputatious	[dispu:'teɪʃəs] <i>adj.</i> 好争辩的
enthusiastic	[in,θju:'zi:æstɪk] <i>adj.</i> 热心的、热情的 enthusiasm <i>n.</i> 狂热、热心、积极性、激发热情的事物 【备注】常在态度题中出现,表示正态度。
euphoric	[ju:'fɔ:ɪk] <i>adj.</i> 令人欣快的

高频单词:

hallmark	['hɔ:lma:k] <i>n.</i> 特点、标志、特征
galaxy	['gæləksi] <i>n.</i> 星系;银河;一群显赫的人,一系列光彩夺目的东西
simulation	[sɪmjʊ'leɪʃ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 假装 模拟
spiral	['spaɪə(ə)] <i>adj.</i> 螺旋形的 <i>n.</i> 螺旋
supernova	[su:pə'neuvə, sju:-] <i>n.</i> 天 超新星

读原文的方法

GRE 阅读和国内考试的阅读读法,甚至和 TOEFL 阅读的读法都很不相同,它的做题方法是从上至下,即先读原文后看题目,再根据题目的关键词和主要内容回头找原文所在,根据原文叙述选择答案。每个想快速、准确做对阅读题目的考生不得不关注的一系列问题,概括起来说,读阅读原文应该分层次来读,有选择的读;要读考点、重点、作者的关注点;要快慢相宜、详略得当的读。

需要详细阅读的内容有:

1) Topic Sentence——TS: 这是最为应该详读的内容,一旦确定了 TS,就应该全力去理解它;

2) Structural Elements——SE: 这也是应该详读的内容,它往往反映了文章的框架结构和行文方式,不仅能暗指文章各段的大意内容,也多和一些文章主旨类题目紧紧相连,是解题的关键;

3) 考点: 多数考点还是有规律可循的,在一些固定的内容上发生频率极高,这些考点以出现几率为序罗列有:

(A) 事物之间的比较、作者态度、事物缺陷;

(B) 对比, unless 句, 列举, 强调句、让步句后面的转折, 举例和引用前一句话, 全文末句等。

应该略读的内容我们也做一定的归纳,如下:

1) 重复与进一步解释的内容,包括 that is 后面引导的句子和冒号后面的句子等;

2) 作者将要或者已经摒弃的论据、论证;

3) 具体的过程、原理、试验内容、数据的详情;

4) 目的已知的例子、引用等。

由于关注点、考点比较多,所以我们建议读者在阅读原文的时候做

此题答案为 D。都引自原文且在文中起着至关重要的作用。以每句为例：(1) 句为全文

练习 9

- the question is not only academic, but political as well,
- (10) and her definition will court special risks whichever side of the issue it favors. If she defines feminist criticism as objective and scientific—a valid, verifiable, intellectual method that anyone, whether man or woman, can perform the definition not only precludes the critic-as-artist
- (15) approach, but may also impede accomplishment of the utilitarian political objectives of those who seek to change the academic establishment and its thinking, especially about sex roles. If she defines feminist criticism as creative and intuitive, privileged as art, then her work
- (20) becomes vulnerable to the prejudices of stereotypic ideas about the ways in which women think, and will be dismissed by much of the academic establishment. Because of these prejudices, women who use an intuitive approach in their criticism may find themselves charged
- (25) with inability to be analytical, to be objective, or to think critically. Whereas men may be free to claim the role of critic-as-artist, women run different professional risks when they choose intuition and private experience as critical method and defense.
- (30) These questions are political in the sense that the debate over them will inevitably be less an exploration of abstract matters in a spirit of disinterested inquiry than an academic power struggle in which the careers and professional fortunes of many women scholars—
- (35) only now entering the academic profession in substantial numbers—will be at stake, and with them the chances for a distinctive contribution to humanistic understanding, a contribution that might be an important influence against sexism in our society.
- (40) As long as the academic establishment continues to regard objective analysis as “masculine” and an intuitive approach as “feminine,” the theoretician must steer a

delicate philosophical course between the two. If she wishes to constrict a theory of feminist criticism, she (45) would be well advised to place it within the framework of a general theory of the critical process that is neither purely objective nor purely intuitive. Her theory is then more likely to be compared and contrasted with other theories of criticism with some degree of dispassionate (50) distance.

17. Which of the following titles best summarizes the content of the passage?

- (A) How Theories of Literary Criticism Can Best Be Used.
- (B) Problems Confronting Women Who Are Feminist Literary Critics.
- (C) A Historical overview of Feminist literary Criticism.
- (D) A New Theory of Literary Criticism.
- (E) Literary Criticism; Art or Science?

18. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes which of the following about women who are literary critics?

- I. They can make a unique contribution to society.
 - II. They must develop a new theory of the critical process.
 - III. Their criticisms of literature should be entirely objective.
- (A) I only.
 - (B) II only.
 - (C) I and III only.
 - (D) II and III only.
 - (E) I, II and III.

19. The author specifically mentions all of the following as difficulties that particularly affect women who are theoreticians of feminist literary criticism EXCEPT the

- (A) tendency of a predominantly male academic establishment to form preconceptions about women.
- (B) limitations that are imposed when criticism is defined as objective and scientific.

- (C) likelihood that the work of a woman theoretician who claims the privilege of art will be viewed with prejudice by some academics.
- (D) inescapability of power struggles between women in the academic profession and the academic establishment.
- (E) tendency of members of the academic establishment to treat all forms of feminist literary theory with hostility.

20. According to the author, the debate mentioned in the passage has special significance for the woman who is a theoretician of feminist literary criticism for which of the following reasons?

- (A) There are large numbers of capable women working within the academic establishment.
- (B) There are a few powerful feminist critics who have been recognized by the academic establishment.
- (C) Like other critics, most women who are literary critics define criticism as either scientific or artistic.
- (D) Women who are literary critics face professional risks different from those faced by men who are literary critics.
- (E) Women who are literary critics are more likely to participate in the debate than are men who are literary critics.

21. Which of the following is presented by the author in support of the suggestion that there is stereotypic thinking among members of the academic establishments

- (A) A distinctively feminist contribution to humanistic understanding could work against the influence of sexism among members of the academic establishment.
- (B) Women who define criticism as artistic may be seen by the academic establishment as being incapable of critical thinking.
- (C) The debate over the role of the literary critic is often seen as a political one.
- (D) Women scholars are only now entering academia in substantial numbers.
- (E) The woman who is a critic is forced to construct a theory of literary criticism.

22. Which of the following is most likely to be one of the “utilitarian political objectives” mentioned by the author in line 16?

- (A) To forge a new theory of literary criticism.

- (B) To pursue truth in a disinterested manner.
- (C) To demonstrate that women are interested in literary criticism that can be viewed either subjectively or objectively.
- (D) To convince the academic establishment to revise the ways in which it assesses women scholars' professional qualities.
- (E) To dissuade women who are literary critics from taking a subjective approach to literary criticism.

23. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would define as "political" (line 30) questions that

- (A) are contested largely through contentions over power.
- (B) are primarily academic in nature and open to abstract analysis.
- (C) are not in themselves important.
- (D) cannot be resolved without extensive debate.
- (E) will be debated by both men and women.

正确答案:

17 B, 18 A, 19 E, 20 D, 21 B, 22 D, 23 A

分 析

读原文的要点:

1) L11—29,这段话之所以可以略读,是因为我们可以从这段话的上文推测出它的内容,for her, the question is not only academic, but political as well, and her definition will court special risks whichever side of the issue it favors. 在这句话中,有个明显的结构指示短语:whichever side,这个短语势必包含了上文提及的两个方向,即“评论家如诗人”和“评论家如科学家”,这句话说,她的定义不管赞成该问题的哪一方面,都会招致特殊的风险,这样一个具有分类统领作用的结构指示句一出现,就暗示着我们下文将就这两方面进行详细的阐述,无非是具体地说,评论家如诗人,如何如何,招致了不利.评论家如科学家,也招致了阻碍,观点已然明确,具体论述可以略读;

2) L43—47,If she wishes to constrict a theory of feminist criticism, she would be well advised to place it within the framework of a general theory of the critical process that is neither purely objective nor purely intuitive. 这段话略读的原因同上,

是属于观点清晰论述后的具体阐述,尤其是 if 引导的句子,类似举例。

重点单词:

- contest** [ˈkɒntest] *n.* 争论;竞赛 *v.* 争论、争辩;竞赛
【英】to make the subject of dispute, contention, or litigation; especially: dispute, challenge
- contention** [kənˈtenʃ(ə)n] *n.* 争夺、争论、争辩;论点
contentious *adj.* 好争吵的、争论的、有争议的
【备注】有争议的,也就是没有定论的,常常引出相对立的观点。
- demonstrable** [ˈdɛmənstrəb(ə)l] *adj.* 可论证的
【英】capable of being demonstrated
【备注】这个词如果在阅读中出现,很值得关注,因为一个可被证明的观点是有效的观点,有效的观点也就是作者支持的观点。
- dispassionate** [diˈspæʃ(ə)nət] *adj.* 冷静的、不带感情的、平心静气的
【备注】表示一种客观的、不掺杂主观色彩的态度。
- impede** [imˈpi:d] *v.* 阻止
- objective** [əbˈdʒektɪv] *n.* 目标、目的、(显微镜的)(接)物镜、[语法]宾格 *adj.* 客观的、[语法]宾格的
objectivity *n.* 客观性、客观现实
【英】expressing or dealing with facts or conditions as perceived without distortion by personal feelings, prejudices, or interpretations
【备注】经常作为态度词出现。
- prejudice** [ˈpreɪdʒudɪs] *n.* 偏见、成见、损害、侵害 *v.* 损害
【备注】常成为考点的表缺陷的词。
- revise** [riˈvaɪz] *vt.* 修订、校订、修正、修改
【备注】修订多半是作者支持的,因为有推陈出“新”的意思。
- subjectivity** [ˌsʌbdʒɛkˈtɪvətɪ] *n.* 主观性、主观
subjective *adj.* 主观的、个人的
- verifiable** [ˈvɛrɪfaɪəb(ə)l] *adj.* 能作证的、能证实的
- versus** [ˈvɛ:səs] *prep.* 对(指诉讼、比赛等中)、与……相对
【英】a: against
b: in contrast to or as the alternative of
【备注】引出对立观点,值得予以足够关注。

高频单词:

- privilege** [ˈprɪvɪlɪdʒ] *n.* 特权、特别待遇、基本公民权利 *vt.* 给予……特权

- utilitarian** [ju'tilɪ'teəriən] *adj.* 功利的, 实用的. 功利主义的 *n.* 功利论者
- vulnerable** [ˈvʌlnərəb(ə)l] *adj.* 易受攻击的
- 补充单词:
- masculine** [ˈmæskjulin] *adj.* 男性的; 男子气概的, [语法] 阳性的
n. 男子, 男孩

例文 2¹

笔记栏

- Volcanic rock that forms as fluid lava chills rapidly is called pillow lava. This rapid chilling occurs when lava erupts directly into water (or beneath ice) or when it flows across a shoreline and into a body of water. While
- (5) the term “pillow lava” suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. Much of this controversy
- (10) probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. Virtually any cross section cut through a tangled mass of interconnected flow lobes would give
- (15) the appearance of a pile of discrete ellipsoidal masses. Adequate three-dimensional images of intact pillows are essential for defining the true geometry of pillowed flows and thus ascertaining their mode of origin. Indeed, the term “pillow,” itself suggestive of discrete masses, is
- (20) probably a misnomer.

24. Which of the following is a fact presented in the passage?

- (A) The shape of the connections between the separate, sacklike masses in pillow lava is unknown.

¹原文选自 GRE No. 8 第三套 section5

- (B) More accurate cross sections of pillow lava would reveal the mode of origin.
- (C) Water or ice is necessary for the formation of pillow lava.
- (D) No three-dimensional examples of intact pillows currently exist.
- (E) The origin of pillow lava is not yet known.

25. In the passage, the author is primarily interested in

- (A) analyzing the source of a scientific controversy.
- (B) criticizing some geologists' methodology.
- (C) pointing out the flaws in a geological study.
- (D) proposing a new theory to explain existing scientific evidence.
- (E) describing a physical phenomenon.

26. The author of the passage would most probably agree that the geologist mentioned in line 6 ("Some geologists") have made which of the following errors in reasoning?

- I. Generalized unjustifiably from available evidence.
 - II. Deliberately ignored existing counterevidence.
 - III. Repeatedly failed to take new evidence into account.
- (A) I only.
 - (B) II only.
 - (C) III only.
 - (D) I and II only.
 - (E) II and III only.

27. The author implies that the "controversy" (line 9) might be resolved if

- (A) geologists did not persist in using the term "pillow".
- (B) geologists did not rely on potentially misleading information.
- (C) geologists were more willing to confer directly with one another.
- (D) two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows were available.
- (E) existing pillows in land outcroppings were not so badly eroded.

正确答案:

24 C, 25 A, 26 A, 27 B

分 析

读原文的要点:

1) While the term “pillow lava” suggests a definite shape, in fact geologists disagree. 这句话是 while 引导的强对比句, 需要关注。

2) Some geologists argue that pillow lava is characterized by discrete, ellipsoidal masses. Others describe pillow lava as a tangled mass of cylindrical, interconnected flow lobes. 这是两句表达派别观点的结构指示句, 阐述的具体观点不必细读; 但是派别的纷争, 以及纷争的焦点问题, 需要读明白。

3) Much of this controversy probably results from unwarranted extrapolations of the original configuration of pillow flows from two-dimensional cross sections of eroded pillows in land outcroppings. 这句话由于有了 result from 这个常考考点, 需要予以关注, 但是关注并不见得要求读者在读原文的时候就将考点读懂, 而只要知道这段话讲的是纷争的起源就可以了。

总结:

这篇文章专业术语、生僻词汇比较多, 但是这些内容并不是作者考查的重点, 在做完题目以后读者不妨总结一下读原文的方法, 词有难度, 可以忽略具体的含义; 专业知识复杂, 读其主干和它们在文章中扮演的角色即可, 只要心中有清晰的文章脉络结构, 对考点予以足够的关注, 就可以准确定位, 轻松作答。

重点单词:

definite	[ˈdefɪnɪt] <i>adj.</i> 明确的, 一定的
interconnect	[ɪntəkəˈnekt] <i>vt.</i> 使互相连接 【备注】反映事物之间的关系, 在阅读中值得关注。
unjustifiable	[ʌnˈdʒʌstɪfaɪəb(ə)l] <i>adj.</i> 不合道理的, 无法辩护的, 不能分辩的 【备注】贬义词, 用以否定某事物、观点。

高频单词:

dimensional	[dɪˈmenʃənəl] <i>adj.</i> 空间的
discrete	[dɪsˈkri:t] <i>adj.</i> 不连续的、离散的
misnomer	[mɪsˈneɪmə(r)] <i>n.</i> 用词不当; 律 (在诉讼等中) 写错姓名 (或地名)
volcanic	[vɒlˈkæɪnɪk] <i>adj.</i> 火山的、像火山的; 猛烈的、易突然发作的、爆发的 <i>n.</i> 火山岩

补充单词:

chill	[tʃɪl] <i>n.</i> 寒意, 寒战, 寒心 <i>adj.</i> 寒冷的, 扫兴的 <i>v.</i> 使冷, 变冷, 冷藏
configuration	[kənfigjuə'reɪʃ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 构造, 结构, 配置, 外形
ellipsoidal	[ɪ'lɪpsɔɪdəl] <i>n.</i> , <i>adj.</i> 椭圆形(的); 椭圆面(的); 椭圆球(的)
misnomer	[ˈmɪsˈneɪmə] <i>n.</i> 用词不当, 律 (在诉讼等中) 写错姓名(或地名)
outcrop	[ˈaʊtkrɒp] <i>n.</i> 露出地面的岩层
pillow	[ˈpɪləʊ] <i>n.</i> 枕头, 枕垫
tangled	[ˈtæŋɡld] <i>adj.</i> 缠结的, 紊乱的: 复杂的

例文 3¹

笔记栏

The use of heat pumps has been held back largely by skepticism about advertisers' claims that heat pumps can provide as many as two units of thermal energy for each unit of electrical energy (5) used, thus apparently contradicting the principle to energy conservation.

Heat pumps circulate a fluid refrigerant that cycles alternatively from its liquid phase to its vapor phase in a closed loop. The refrigerant, (10) starting as a low-temperature, low-pressure vapor, enters a compressor driven by an electric motor. The refrigerant leaves the compressor as a hot, dense vapor and flows through a heat exchanger called the condenser, which transfers heat from the (15) refrigerant to a body of air. Now the refrigerant, as a high-pressure, cooled liquid, confronts a flow restriction which causes the pressure to drop. As the pressure falls, the refrigerant expands and partially vaporizes, becoming chilled. It then passes

¹原文选自 GRE No. 6 第三套 section2

- (20) through a second heat exchanger, the evaporator, which transfers heat from the air to the refrigerant, reducing the temperature of this second body of air. Of the two heat exchangers, one is located inside, and the other one outside the house, so
- (25) each is in contact with a different body of air: room air and outside air, respectively.

The flow direction of refrigerant through a heat pump is controlled by valves. When the refrigerant flow is reversed, the heat exchangers switch function. This flow-reversal capability allows heat

(30) pumps either to heat or cool room air.

Now, if under certain conditions a heat pump puts out more thermal energy than it consumes in electrical energy, has the law of energy conservation been challenged? No, not even remotely: the

(35) additional input of thermal energy into the circulating refrigerant via the evaporator accounts for the difference in the energy equation.

Unfortunately, there is one real problem. The

(40) heating capacity of a heat pump decreases as the outdoor temperature falls. The drop in capacity is caused by the lessening amount of refrigerant mass moved through the compressor at one time. The heating capacity is proportional to this mass flow

(45) rate: the less the mass of refrigerant being compressed, the less the thermal load it can transfer through the heat-pump cycle. The volume flow rate of refrigerant vapor through the single-speed rotary compressor used in heat pumps is approxi-

(50) mately constant. But cold refrigerant vapor entering a compressor is at lower pressure than warmer vapor. Therefore, the mass of cold refrigerant—and thus the thermal energy it carries—is less than

if the refrigerant vapor were warmer before compression.
(55) reasion.

Here, then, lies a genuine drawback of heat pumps; in extremely cold climates—where the most heat is needed—heat pumps are least able to supply enough heat.

17. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) explain the differences in the working of a heat pump when the outdoor temperature changes.
- (B) contrast the heating and the cooling modes of heat pumps.
- (C) describe heat pumps, their use, and factors affecting their use.
- (D) advocate the more widespread use of heat pumps.
- (E) expose extravagant claims about heat pumps as false.

18. The author resolves the question of whether heat pumps run counter to the principle of energy conservation by

- (A) carefully qualifying the meaning of that principle.
- (B) pointing out a factual error in the statement that gives rise to this question.
- (C) supplying additional relevant facts.
- (D) denying the relevance of that principle to heat pumps.
- (E) explaining that heat pumps can cool, as well as heat, room air.

19. It can be inferred from the passage that, in the course of a heating season, the heating capacity of a heat pump is greatest when

- (A) heating is least essential.
- (B) electricity rates are lowest.
- (C) its compressor runs the fastest.
- (D) outdoor temperatures hold steady.
- (E) the heating demand surges.

20. If the author's assessment of the use of heat pumps (lines 1—6) is correct, which of the following best expresses the lesson that advertisers should learn from this case?

- (A) Do not make exaggerated claims about the products you are trying to promote.
- (B) Focus your advertising campaign on vague analogies and veiled implications instead of on facts.

- (C) Do not use facts in your advertising that will strain the prospective client's ability to believe.
- (D) Do not assume in your advertising that the prospective clients know even the most elementary scientific principles.
- (E) Concentrate your advertising firmly on financially relevant issues such as price discounts and efficiency of operation.

21. The passage suggests that heat pumps would be used more widely if

- (A) they could also be used as air conditioners.
- (B) they could be moved around to supply heat where it is most needed.
- (C) their heat output could be thermostatically controlled.
- (D) models with truly superior cooling capacity were advertised more effectively.
- (E) people appreciated the role of the evaporator in the energy equation.

22. According to the passage, the role of the flow restriction (lines 16—17) in a heat pump is to

- (A) measure accurately the flow rate of the refrigerant mass at that point.
- (B) compress and heat the refrigerant vapor.
- (C) bring about the evaporation and cooling of refrigerant.
- (D) exchange heat between the refrigerant and the air at that point.
- (E) reverse the direction of refrigerant flow when needed.

23. The author regards the notion that heat pumps have a genuine drawback as a

- (A) cause for regret.
- (B) sign of premature defeatism.
- (C) welcome challenge.
- (D) case of sloppy thinking.
- (E) focus for an educational campaign.

 正确答案:

17 C, 18 C, 19 A, 20 C, 21 E, 22 C, 23 A

分 析

读原文的要点:

1) L7—31 可以略读,但是要知道这两段话的内容大意和作用,即讲了热泵的工作原理;

2) L43—55 可以略读,前提是读懂它上文的观点句,观点已然明确,支持它的具体论述可以略读。

总结:

这是一篇非常典型的、专业性很强的文章,有大段具体的物理原理和工作原理的讲解,怎样处理这些文字,与做题速度直接相关,我们需要解决的问题就是,这些文字在我们一开始读原文的时候到底要不要读懂,做完题的读者可以逐一回顾一下题目,看看自己在略读大段工作原理的阐述文字之后能不能准确定位这些题目,17 题主旨题,18 题定位于第 4 段,19 题定位于全文末段,20 题定位于首段,21 题定位第 4 段,22 题给行数题,23 题定位于原文态度句。也就是说,即便读者在读原文的时候并没有读懂那些复杂的专业知识,也完全能够准确定位,进行答题。可见,这些冗余的叙述只是增加难度的一种干扰手段,并不是作者考查的本意,故今后遇到这类文字,读者可以大胆略读!

重点单词:

alternatively [ɔ:l'tɜ:nətɪvli] *adv.* 作为选择,二者择一地
lessen [ˈles(ə)n] *v.* 减少,减轻

高频单词:

premature [ˈpreməʃjuə(r); (US) pri:mə'tʊə] *adj.* 未成熟的,太早的,早熟的
refrigerant [rɪ'frɪdʒərənt] *adj.* 制冷的 *n.* 制冷剂
thermal [ˈθɜ:m(ə)l] *adj.* 热的,热量的

补充单词:

defeatism [dɪ'fi:tɪz(ə)m] *n.* 失败主义
switch [swɪtʃ] *n.* 开关,电闸:转换 *vt.* 转换,转变

练习 10

读原文(二)

练习重点

- 1) 注意判断原文详读、略读部分;
- 2) 对考点予以关注;

3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 +3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

笔记栏

The sweep of narrative in A. N. Wilson's biography of C. S. Lewis is impressive and there is much that is acute and well argued. But much in this work is careless and unworthy of its author. Wilson, a novelist and an accomplished biographer, has failed to do what any writer on such a subject as Lewis ought to do, namely work out a coherent view of how the various literary works by the subject are to be described and commented on. Decisions have to be made on what to look at in detail and what to pass by with just a mention. Wilson has not thought this problem out. For instance, *Till We Have Faces*, Lewis' treatment of the Eros and Psyche story and one of his best-executed and most moving works, is merely mentioned by Wilson, though it illuminates Lewis' spiritual development, whereas Lewis' minor work *Pilgrim's Regress* is looked at in considerable detail.

24. The author of the passage implies that Wilson's examination of *Pilgrim's Regress*

- (A) is not as coherent as his treatment of *Till We Have Faces*.
- (B) would have been more appropriate in a separate treatise because of the scope of *Pilgrim's Regress*.
- (C) demonstrates how Wilson's narrow focus ignores the general themes of Lewis' works.
- (D) was more extensive than warranted because of the relative unimportance of *Pilgrim's Regress*.
- (E) was disproportionately long relative to the amount of effort Lewis devoted to writing *Pilgrim's Regress*.

¹原文选自 1994 年 10 月 GRE 考试题 section6

25. The author of the passage would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements regarding *Till We Have Faces*?

- (A) It is an improvement over the Eros and Psyche story on which it is based.
- (B) It illustrated Lewis' attempt to involve his readers emotionally in the story of Eros and Psyche.
- (C) It was more highly regarded by Wilson than by Lewis himself.
- (D) It is one of the outstanding literary achievements of Lewis' career.
- (E) It is probably one of the most popular of Lewis' works.

26. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?

- (A) An evaluation is made, and aspects of the evaluation are expanded on with supporting evidence.
- (B) A theory is proposed, and supporting examples are provided.
- (C) A position is examined, analyzed, and rejected.
- (D) A contradiction is described, then the points of contention are evaluated and reconciled.
- (E) Opposing views are presented and evaluated, then modifications are advocated.

27. Which of the following best describes the content of the passage?

- (A) A critique of A. N. Wilson as a biographer.
- (B) An evaluation of the significance of several works by C. S. Lewis.
- (C) An appraisal of a biography by A. N. Wilson.
- (D) A ranking of the elements necessary for a well-structured biography.
- (E) A proposal for evaluating the literary merits of the works of C. S. Lewis.

 正确答案:

24 D, 25 D, 26 A, 27 C

分 析

读原文的要点:

1) L3 but 后面的内容一定要详细读,因为是观点、态度的转折,也是作者最想说的观点;

2) L5—6 事物之间的关系,也包含了对 Wilson 的负评价(fail to do),要详读,尤其关注事物双方是谁;

3) L10 Wilson 的缺点的叙述,体现负评价,应予关注!

4) L11—完 for instance 后例子内容略读,知道它支持什么观点即可;

5) L12—13 需对最高级做标记,但不必仔细读。

总结:

对于短文章,着重点在详读;对于长文章,着重点在略读。因为短文章本身文字内容很少,都读了也不会浪费太多的时间,从中挑出考点和重点就成了快速定位的基础;而长文章如果能略读大量无关紧要的文字,减少理解无关紧要内容的时间,同时又能标记考点和关注点,势必会节省大量时间。

重点单词:

appraisal	[ə'preiz(ə)l] <i>n.</i> 评价、估价(尤指估价财产,以便征税);鉴定
coherent	[kəu'hɪərənt] <i>adj.</i> 粘在一起的、一致的、连贯的
	coherently <i>adv.</i> 粘在一起地、一致地、连贯地
	coherence <i>n.</i> 一致

高频单词:

narrative	['nærətɪv] <i>adj.</i> 叙述性的 <i>n.</i> 叙述
pilgrim	['pɪlgrɪm] <i>n.</i> 圣地朝拜者
regress	[rɪ'ɡres] <i>v.</i> 复原;逆行、倒退 <i>n.</i> 退回,回归,归复权

补充单词:

psyche	[psaɪk] <i>n.</i> 灵魂、心灵;精神
---------------	----------------------------

例文 2¹

笔记栏

Flatfish, such as the flounder, are among the few vertebrates that lack approximate bilateral symmetry (symmetry in which structures to the left and right of the body's midline are mirror images). Most striking among (5) the many asymmetries evident in an adult flatfish is eye placement; before maturity one eye migrates, so that in an adult flatfish both eyes are on the same side of the

¹原文选自 GRE No. 7 第三套 section1

head. While in most species with asymmetries virtually all adults share the same asymmetry, members of the

(10) starry flounder species can be either left-eyed (both eyes on the left side of head) or right-eyed. In the waters between the United States and Japan, the starry flounder populations vary from about 50 percent left-eyed off the United States West Coast, through about 70 percent left-

(15) eyed halfway between the United States and Japan, to nearly 100 percent left-eyed off the Japanese coast.

Biologists call this kind of gradual variation over a certain geographic range a “cline” and interpret clines as strong indications that the variation is adaptive, a

(20) response to environmental differences. For the starry flounder this interpretation implies that a geometric difference (between fish that are mirror images of one another) is adaptive, that left-eyedness in the Japanese starry flounder has been selected for, which provokes a

(25) perplexing question: what is the selective advantage in having both eyes on one side rather than on the other? The ease with which a fish can reverse the effect of the sidedness of its eye asymmetry simply by turning around has caused biologists to study internal anatomy,

(30) especially the optic nerves, for the answer. In all flatfish the optic nerves cross, so that the right optic nerve is joined to the brain’s left side and vice versa. This crossing introduces an asymmetry, as one optic nerve must cross above or below the other. G. H. Parker

(35) reasoned that if, for example, a flatfish’s left eye migrated when the right optic nerve was on top, there would be a twisting of nerves, which might be mechanically disadvantageous. For starry flounders, then, the left-eyed variety would be selected against, since in a

(40) starry flounder the left optic nerve is uppermost.

The problem with the above explanation is that the

- Japanese starry flounder population is almost exclusively left-eyed, and natural selection never promotes a purely less advantageous variation. As other explanations
- (45) proved equally untenable, biologists conclude that there is no important adaptive difference between left-eyedness and right-eyedness, and that the two characteristics are genetically associated with some other adaptively significant characteristic. This situation is one
- (50) commonly encountered by evolutionary biologists, who must often decide whether a characteristic is adaptive or selectively neutral. As for the left-eyed and right-eyed flatfish, their difference, however striking, appears to be an evolutionary red herring.

21. According to the passage, starry flounder differ from most other species of flatfish in that starry flounder

- (A) are not basically bilaterally symmetric.
- (B) do not become asymmetric until adulthood.
- (C) do not all share the same asymmetry.
- (D) have both eyes on the same side of the head.
- (E) tend to cluster in only certain geographic regions.

22. The author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about left-eyedness and right-eyedness in the starry flounder?

I. They are adaptive variations by the starry flounder to environmental differences.

II. They do not seem to give obvious selective advantages to the starry flounder.

III. They occur in different proportions in different locations.

- (A) I only.
- (B) II only.
- (C) I and III only.
- (D) II and III only.
- (E) I, II and III.

23. According to the passage, a possible disadvantage associated with eye migration in flatfish is that the optic nerves can

- (A) adhere to one another.
- (B) detach from the eyes.
- (C) cross.
- (D) stretch.
- (E) twist.

24. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage as a whole?

- (A) A phenomenon is described and an interpretation is presented and rejected.
- (B) A generalization is made and supporting evidence is supplied and weighed.
- (C) A contradiction is noted and a resolution is suggested and then modified.
- (D) A series of observations is presented and explained in terms of the dominant theory.
- (E) A hypothesis is introduced and corroborated in the light of new evidence.

25. The passage supplies information for answering which of the following questions?

- (A) Why are Japanese starry flounder mostly left-eyed?
- (B) Why should the eye-sidedness in starry flounder be considered selectively neutral?
- (C) Why have biologists recently become interested in whether a characteristic is adaptive or selectively neutral?
- (D) How do the eyes in flatfish migrate?
- (E) How did Parker make his discoveries about the anatomy of optic nerves in flatfish?

26. Which of the following is most clearly similar to a cline as it is described in the second paragraph of the passage?

- (A) A vegetable market in which the various items are grouped according to place of origin.
- (B) A wheat field in which different varieties of wheat are planted to yield a crop that will bring the maximum profit.
- (C) A flower stall in which the various species of flowers are arranged according to their price.
- (D) A housing development in which the length of the front struts supporting the porch of each house increases as houses are built up the hill.

(E) A national park in which the ranger stations are placed so as to be inconspicuous, and yet as easily accessible as possible.

27. Which of the following phrases from the passage best expresses the author's conclusion about the meaning of the difference between left-eyed and right-eyed flatfish?

- (A) "Most striking" (line 4).
 (B) "variation is adaptive" (line 19).
 (C) "mechanically disadvantageous" (lines 37—38).
 (D) "adaptively significant" (lines 48—49).
 (E) "evolutionary red herring" (line 54).

 正确答案:

21 C, 22 D, 23 E, 24 A, 25 B, 26 D, 27 E

分 析

读原文的要点:

1) 首段开头就讲了一个奇怪的现象,我们即可断定,这篇文章属于“解释针对问题”型文章,读首段重在读有待解释的问题是什么,其余的可以不必过于关注。故 L3—4 括号内的内容可以略读,因为它属于观点之后详细的解释;L6—11 可以略读,因为它属于冒号后的内容,也是观点的详细解释;

2) 第 2 段首句详读,这是一派人物的观点,生物学家提出了一种解释:对环境差异的适应性选择。看到这句话,对 L20—24 读者大可放心略读了,因为环境适应性选择是 ETS 一贯反对的观点,也就是作者即将摒弃的解释,不必细读;

3) L24—25 的一小句话 which provokes a perplexing question 证实了我们对上文的猜测,“环境适应性选择”作为解释果然存在令人困惑的问题,即它是站不住脚的;

4) 第 3 段首句详读,它讲了生物学家为证明上述解释的另外一种努力途径:研究内部解剖。因为后文无非是用具体内容来阐述首句的观点,故可以略读,略读的同时读者莫忘给 L34 出现的人物 G. H. Parker 做个以大写字母开头的人名的标记,因为专有名词通常会成为考点;

5) 第 4 段首句以 problem 为标志词对上文的解释予以了否定,且在 L46 直接

否认了“环境适应性”解释,对于评价解释有效性的句子应该予以最强烈的关注,这也是“解释针对问题型”文章的特点。

重点单词:

asymmetry	[ə'sɪmətri] <i>n.</i> 不对称
perplexing	[pə'pleksɪŋ] <i>adj.</i> 复杂的,令人困惑的
untenable	[ʌn'tenəb(ə)l] <i>adj.</i> 防守不住的,站不住脚的,不能维持的,支持不住的

高频单词:

anatomy	[ə'nætəmi] <i>n.</i> 剖析;解剖学
bilateral	[baɪ'læterəl] <i>adj.</i> 有两面的,双边的
optic	['ɒptɪk] <i>adj.</i> 眼的,视觉的
vertebrate	['vɜ:tɪbreɪt, -brət] <i>n.</i> 脊椎动物 <i>adj.</i> 有椎骨的,有脊椎的:脊椎动物的

补充单词:

flounder	['flaundə(r)] <i>vi.</i> 挣扎,困难地往前走 <i>n.</i> 挣扎,踉跄;比目鱼
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------

例文 3¹

Ragtime is a musical form that synthesizes folk melodies and musical techniques into a brief quadrille-like structure, designed to be played—exactly as written—on the piano. A strong analogy exists between (5) European composers like Ralph Vaughan Williams, Edvard Grieg, and Anton Dvorak who combined folk tunes and their own original materials in larger compositions and the pioneer ragtime composers in the United States. Composers like Scott Joplin and James Scott (10) were in a sense collectors or musicologists, collecting dance and folk music in Black communities and consciously shaping it into brief suites or anthologies called piano rags.

笔记栏

- It has sometimes been charged that ragtime is
- (15) mechanical. For instance, Wilfred Mellers comments, “rags were transferred to the pianola roll and, even if not played by a machine, should be played like a machine, with meticulous precision.” However, there is no reason to assume that ragtime is inherently mechanical simply because commercial manufacturers applied a mechanical recording method to ragtime, the only way to record pianos at that date. Ragtime’s is not a mechanical precision, and it is not precision limited to the style of performance. It arises from ragtime’s following a well-
- (20) defined form and obeying simple rules within that form. The classic formula for the piano rag disposes three to five themes in sixteen-bar strains, often organized with repeats. The rag opens with a bright, memorable strain or theme, followed by a similar theme, leading to
- (30) a trio of marked lyrical character, with the structure concluded by a lyrical strain that parallels the rhythmic developments of the earlier themes. The aim of the structure is to rise from one theme to another in a stair-step manner, ending on a note of triumph or exhilaration.
- (35) Typically, each strain is divided into two 8-bar segments that are essentially alike, so the rhythmic-melodic unit of ragtime is only eight bars of 2/4 measure. Therefore, themes must be brief with clear, sharp melodic figures. Not concerned with development of musical themes, the
- (40) ragtime composer instead sets a theme down intact, in finished form, and links it to various related themes. Tension in ragtime compositions arises from a polarity between two basic ingredients: a continuous bass—called by jazz musicians a boom-chick bass—in the
- (45) pianist’s left hand, and its melodic, syncopated counterpart in the right hand.

Ragtime remains distinct from jazz both as an instru-

mental style and as a genre. Ragtime style stresses a pattern of repeated rhythms, not the constant inventions and variations of jazz. As a genre, ragtime requires strict attention to structure, not inventiveness or virtuosity. It exists as a tradition, a set of conventions, a body of written scores, separate from the individual players associated with it. In this sense ragtime is more akin to folk music of the nineteenth century than to jazz.

17. Which of the following best describes the main purpose of the passage?
- (A) To contrast ragtime music and jazz.
- (B) To acknowledge and counter significant adverse criticisms of ragtime music.
- (C) To define ragtime music as an art form and describe its structural characteristics.
- (D) To review the history of ragtime music and analyze ragtime's effect on listeners.
- (E) To explore the similarities between ragtime music and certain European musical compositions.
18. According to the passage, each of the following is a characteristic of ragtime compositions that follow the classic ragtime formula EXCEPT
- (A) syncopation.
- (B) well-defined melodic figures.
- (C) rising rhythmic-melodic intensity.
- (D) full development of musical themes.
- (E) a bass line distinct from the melodic line.
19. According to the passage, Ralph Vaughan Williams, Anton Dvorak, and Scott Joplin are similar in that they all
- (A) conducted research into musicological history.
- (B) wrote original compositions based on folk tunes.
- (C) collected and recorded abbreviated piano suites.
- (D) created intricate sonata-like musical structures.
- (E) explored the relations between Black music and continental folk music.

20. The author rejects the argument that ragtime is a mechanical music because that argument

- (A) overlooks the precision required of the ragtime player.
- (B) does not accurately describe the sound of ragtime pianola music.
- (C) confuses the means of recording and the essential character of the music.
- (D) exaggerates the influence of the performance style of professional ragtime players on the reputation of the genre.
- (E) improperly identifies commercial ragtime music with the subtler classic ragtime style.

21. It can be inferred that the author of the passage believes that the most important feature of ragtime music is its

- (A) commercial success.
- (B) formal structure.
- (C) emotional range.
- (D) improvisational opportunities.
- (E) role as a forerunner of jazz.

22. It can be inferred from the passage that the essential nature of ragtime has been obscured by commentaries based on

- (A) the way ragtime music was first recorded.
- (B) interpretations of ragtime by jazz musicians.
- (C) the dance fashions that were contemporary with ragtime.
- (D) early reviewers' accounts of characteristic structure.
- (E) the musical sources used by Scott Joplin and James Scott.

23. Which of the following is most nearly analogous in source and artistic character to a ragtime composition as described in the passage?

- (A) Symphonic music derived from complex jazz motifs.
- (B) An experimental novel based on well-known cartoon characters.
- (C) A dramatic production in which actors invent scenes and improvise lines.
- (D) A ballet whose disciplined choreography is based on folk-dance steps.
- (E) A painting whose abstract shapes evoke familiar objects in a natural landscape.

--- -
 --- -
 正确答案:

17 C, 18 D, 19 B, 20 C, 21 B, 22 A, 23 D
 --- -
 --- -

分 析

读原文的要点:

- 1) 首段详读,读者要记录以大写字母开头的人名,各派人物可分类记录;
- 2) 以下各段首句详读,后文均可略读,因为这种全文没有论点分歧的文章,各段首句就是该段大意,下文则均属于观点下的详细论述;
- 3) 但是略读不等于不读,在快速扫过的同时,读者不要忘了关注重要的考点:
 L15 专有名词(WM)
 L21 最高级(only)
 L31 事物之间的关系(parallel)
 L39—40 强对比(instead)
 L47 “不同”关系(distinct from)
 L48—51 强对比(not)
 全文末句 比较级(more than)

重点单词:

adverse	['ædvɜ:s] <i>adj.</i> 不利的,敌对的;相反的 [英] acting against or in a contrary direction [备注]时常引出一个对立的观点,此时值得特别关注。
charge	[tʃɑ:dʒ] <i>n.</i> 负荷,电荷;费用;主管、掌管;充电,充气,装料 <i>v.</i> 装满;控诉;责令,告诫,指示;冲锋;收费
exhilaration	[igzɪlə'reɪʃən] <i>n.</i> 令人高兴,愉快
precision	[pri'si:ʒ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 精确,精密度、精度
segment	['segment] <i>n.</i> 段,节,片断 <i>v.</i> 分割

高频单词:

forerunner	['fɔ:rʌnə(r)] <i>n.</i> 先驱(者);传令官;预兆
inherently	[in'hɪərəntli] <i>adv.</i> 天性地,固有地
mechanical	[mi'kænik(ə)l] <i>adj.</i> 机械的,机械制的;机械似的,呆板的

补充单词:

improvisational [ˌɪmprəvaɪˈzeɪʃənəl] *adj.* 即兴的

ingredient [ɪnˈɡriːdiənt] *n.* 成分, 因素

strain [streɪn] *n.* 过度的疲劳、紧张; 张力, 应变 *vt.* 扭伤、损伤
v. 拉紧、扯紧; (使)紧张、尽力

例文 4¹

笔记栏

A Marxist sociologist has argued that racism stems from the class struggle that is unique to the capitalist system—that racial prejudice is generated by capitalists as means of controlling workers. His thesis works relatively well when applied to discrimination against Blacks in the United States, but his definition of racial prejudice as “racially-based negative prejudgments against a group generally accepted as a race in any given region of ethnic competition,” can be interpreted as also including hostility toward such ethnic groups as the Chinese in California and the Jews in medieval Europe. However, since prejudice against these latter peoples was not inspired by capitalists, he has to reason that such antagonisms were not really based on race. He disposes thusly (albeit unconvincingly) of both the intolerance faced by Jews before the rise of capitalism and the early twentieth-century discrimination against Oriental people in California, which, inconveniently, was instigated by workers.

17. The passage supplies information that would answer which of the following questions?

- (A) What accounts for the prejudice against the Jews in medieval Europe?
- (B) What conditions caused the discrimination against Oriental people in

¹原文选自 GRE No. 5 第一套 section1

California in the early twentieth century?

- (C) Which groups are not in ethnic competition with each other in the United States?
- (D) What explanation did the Marxist sociologist give for the existence of racial prejudice?
- (E) What evidence did the Marxist sociologist provide to support his thesis?

18. The author considers the Marxist sociologist's thesis about the origins of racial prejudice to be

- (A) unoriginal.
- (B) unpersuasive.
- (C) offensive.
- (D) obscure.
- (E) speculative.

19. It can be inferred from the passage that the Marxist sociologist would argue that in a noncapitalist society racial prejudice would be

- (A) pervasive.
- (B) tolerated.
- (C) ignored.
- (D) forbidden.
- (E) nonexistent.

20. According to the passage, the Marxist sociologist's chain of reasoning required him to assert that prejudice toward Oriental people in California was

- (A) directed primarily against the Chinese.
- (B) similar in origin to prejudice against the Jews.
- (C) understood by Oriental people as ethnic competition.
- (D) provoked by workers.
- (E) nonracial in character.

 正确答案:

17 D, 18 B, 19 E, 20 E

分 析

读原文的要点:

1) 全文首句当然应该详读;

2) 读后文要抓关键词: L4—12 的内容, 其实读者抓住下述内容即可把握其大意了, His thesis works relatively well when... but his definition..., 这段话是对首句马克思主义社会学家观点的评价, 而且评价以负态度为主, 具体内容可以相对略读。

总结:

对某观点态度要远远重要于说明此态度所用的实例和证据本身的内容。

重点单词:

discrimination	[diskrimi'neiʃ(ə)n] <i>n.</i> 辨别, 区别; 识别力, 辨别力; 歧视
negative	[ˈnegətɪv] <i>n.</i> 否定, 负数, 底片 <i>adj.</i> 否定的, 消极的, 负的, 阴性的 <i>vt.</i> 否定, 拒绝(接受) 【英】a: marked by denial, prohibition, or refusal b: marked by features of hostility, withdrawal, or pessimism that hinder or oppose constructive treatment or development
prejudice	[ˈpredʒudɪs] <i>n.</i> 偏见, 成见, 损害, 侵害 <i>v.</i> 损害 【备注】常成为考点的表缺陷的词。

高频单词:

antagonism	[æn'tæɡənɪz(ə)m] <i>n.</i> 对抗(状态), 对抗性
ethnic	[ˈeθnɪk] <i>adj.</i> 人种的, 种族的
medieval	[medi'ɪ:v(ə)]; (US) mi:dɪ'ɪvl] <i>adj.</i> 中世纪的, 仿中世纪的; 老式的; <贬>原始的

第五部分

定位与原文改写

在看到题干后能够迅速地找到原文所述内容是提高做题速度的一个重要的环节。快速、准确地定位有几个必不可少的准备工作需要做：首先，读者应当在读原文的同时对文章的核心内容和易考考点予以足够的关注，并且做记录；其次，读者还应该善于挖掘各类题型的有利因素，熟悉最便捷的定位方法。为了便于读者练习，我们先简述一下不同特点的题目的不同定位法则：

一、可利用题型和其所问内容特点定位的题目

1) 问事物之间关系的题目(题干中同时出现了两个事物,则多半是考这两个事物的关系),读者可以先定位到同时标记这两个事物的地方;

2) 问作者态度的题目,读者可以先定位到有态度词标记的地方;

3) 问事物缺陷的题目,可以直接定位到标记缺陷处;

4) 问文章大意类的主旨题定位于 TS;

5) 问及全文 focus 的题目,首先到 TS 处定位;

6) 问文章结构、段落作用、行文方法类的主旨题定位于 SE;

7) 问文中某个例子的作用,或者问原文引用某段文字 in order to... 这类问作者写作用意的题目,一般定位于例子或者引述文字的上文;

8) 题干以 if 结尾的题目,这类题目通常都是改进型取非题,就是问如果……,……将会变得更好,这类题目必然定位于原文的缺陷处或者有 unless 的句子,只有存在缺陷,才会有改进的余地。

二、 题干有特征词的题目

题干本身就有最高级、比较级(包含同级比较)、数字、专有名词、年代、特殊历史时期、引号、斜体字的题目,我们不妨利用这些特征词直接到原文找标记处,既快又准。

上面这两类题目一般都可以占到题目总数的半数以上,因此做标记非常有用。那么,除此之外的一些细节题该如何定位呢?笔者在这里提出四点建议:

- 1) 题干核心词定位;
- 2) 替换词定位;
- 3) 选项标志词、核心词定位;
- 4) 段落定位。

这四种定位方法笔者在《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》一书中做过详细讲解,在此不再赘述。

在题目定位之后,读者就要根据原文的叙述来选择答案了。一般来讲,正确选项都是原文某处的精确改写,多数题目的正确选项和原文字字对应,有的甚至是原文所述内容的重现。原文改写主要有下述方式:

- 1) 词性变换,同义词、同义词组的替换;
- 2) 句式和表达法的转换,原文中的施动者在选项中很可能变成受动者,原文中的主动句式在选项中有可能被改为被动语态;
- 3) 通过正确的逻辑推理对原文进行逻辑改写等。

在下面的练习中,请读者仔细研究每道题的定位方法以及原文和正确选项之间的文字对应关系,并举一反三,将这些方法应用于今后做题的过程中。

练习 11

定 位

练习重点

- 1) 在笔记栏里对所有考点做标记;
- 2) 运用正确的定位方法快速准确地定位题目;

3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

笔记栏

In a perfectly free and open market economy, the type of employer—government or private—should have little or no impact on the earnings differentials between women and men. However, if there is discrimination

(5) against one sex, it is unlikely that the degree of discrimination by government and private employers will be the same. Differences in the degree of discrimination would result in earnings differentials associated with the type of employer. Given the nature of government and private

(10) employers, it seems most likely that discrimination by private employers would be greater. Thus, one would expect that, if women are being discriminated against, government employment would have a positive effect on women's earnings as compared with their earnings from

(15) private employment. The results of a study by Fuchs support this assumption. Fuchs' results suggest that the earnings of women in an industry composed entirely of government employers would be 14.6 percent greater than the earnings of women in an industry composed

(20) exclusively of private employers, other things being equal. In addition, both Fuchs and Sanborn have suggested that the effect of discrimination by consumers on the earnings of self-employed women may be greater than the effect of either government or private employer

(25) discrimination on the earnings of women employees. To test this hypothesis, Brown selected a large sample of White male and female workers from the 1970 Census and divided them into three categories: private employees, government employees, and self-employed. (Black work-

¹原文选自 1992 年 10 月 GRE 考试题 section5

(30) ers were excluded from the sample to avoid picking up earnings differentials that were the result of racial disparities.) Brown's research design controlled for education, labor-force participation, mobility, motivation, and age in order to eliminate these factors as explanations of the study's results. Brown's results suggest that men and women are not treated the same by employers and consumers. For men, self-employment is the highest earnings category, with private employment next, and government lowest. For women, this order is (40) reversed.

One can infer from Brown's results that consumers discriminate against self-employed women. In addition, self-employed women may have more difficulty than men in getting good employees and may encounter (45) discrimination from suppliers and from financial institutions.

Brown's results are clearly consistent with Fuch's argument that discrimination by consumers has a greater impact on the earnings of women than does discrimination by either government or private employers. Also, (50) the fact that women do better working for government than for private employers implies that private employers are discriminating against women. The results do not prove that government does not discriminate against (55) women. They do, however, demonstrate that if government is discriminating against women, its discrimination is not having as much effect on women's earnings as is discrimination in the private sector.

17. The passage mentions all of the following as difficulties that self-employed women may encounter EXCEPT

- (A) discrimination from suppliers.
- (B) discrimination from consumers.

- (C) discrimination from financial institutions.
- (D) problems in obtaining good employees.
- (E) problems in obtaining government assistance.

18. The author would be most likely to agree with which of the following conclusions about discrimination against women by private employers and by government employers?

- (A) Both private employers and government employers discriminate, with equal effects on women's earnings.
- (B) Both private employers and government employers discriminate, but the discrimination by private employers has a greater effect on women's earnings.
- (C) Both private employers and government employers discriminate, but the discrimination by government employers has a greater effect on women's earnings.
- (D) Private employers discriminate; it is possible that government employers discriminate.
- (E) Private employers discriminate; government employers do not discriminate.

19. A study of the practices of financial institutions that revealed no discrimination against self-employed women would tend to contradict which of the following?

- (A) Some tentative results of Fuchs's study.
- (B) Some explicit results of Brown's study.
- (C) A suggestion made by the author.
- (D) Fuchs's hypothesis.
- (E) Sanborn's hypothesis.

20. According to Brown's study, women's earnings categories occur in which of the following orders, from highest earnings to lowest earnings?

- (A) Government employment, self-employment, private employment.
- (B) Government employment, private employment, self-employment.
- (C) Private employment, self-employment, government employment.
- (D) Private employment, government employment, self-employment.
- (E) Self-employment, private employment, government employment.

21. The passage explicitly answers which of the following questions?

- (A) Why were Black workers excluded from the sample used in Brown's study?
- (B) Why do private employers discriminate more against women than do government employers?

- (C) Why do self-employed women have more difficulty than men in hiring high-quality employees?
- (D) Why do suppliers discriminate against self-employed women?
- (E) Are Black women and Black men treated similarly by employers amid consumers?

22. It can be inferred from the passage that the statements in the last paragraph are most probably which of the following?

- (A) Brown's elaboration of his research results.
- (B) Brown's tentative inference from his data.
- (C) Brown's conclusions, based on common-sense reasoning.
- (D) The author's conclusions, based on Fuchs's and Brown's results.
- (E) The author's criticisms of Fuchs's argument, based on Brown's results.

23. Which of the following titles best describes the content of the passage as a whole?

- (A) The Necessity for Earnings Differentials in a Free Market Economy.
- (B) Why Discrimination Against Employed Women by Government Employers and Private Employers Differs from Discrimination Against Self-Employed Women by Consumers.
- (C) How Discrimination Affects Women's Choice of Type of Employment?
- (D) The Relative Effect of Private Employer Discrimination on Men's Earnings as Compared to Women's Earnings.
- (E) The Relative Effect of Discrimination by Government Employers, Private Employers, and Consumers on Women's Earnings.

 正确答案:

17 E, 18 B, 19 C, 20 B, 21 A, 22 D, 23 E

分 析

重点题目讲解:

18 题——事物之间的关系考点:

题目: The author would be most likely to agree with which of the following

conclusions about discrimination against women by private employers and by government employers?

题干中的 *by private employers and by government employers* 本身就告诉我们, 这是一道通过事物之间关系来定位的题目, 读者在读原文时, 读到 L56—59 的 *not as much as* 应该做个“≠”的标记, 此题正是定位此处。

19 题——细节题:

题干: A study of the practices of financial institutions that revealed no discrimination against self-employed women would tend to contradict which of the following?

此题用选项中的以大写字母开头的名词来定位最为迅速方便。

L22 both Fuchs and Sanborn

L48 Brown's results are clearly consistent with Fuch's argument

原文中 F 和 S 明显作用相同, 没有差别, 则选项 D = E, 因为 (D) 和 (E) 不可能同时正确, 故排除; (B) 和 (F) 又是一致, 所以选项 A = B, 故双双排除, 则答案为 (C) 无疑。

20 题——最高级考点:

题干: According to Brown's study, women's earnings categories occur in which of the following orders, from highest earnings to lowest earnings?

读者读原文到 L40—41 应该做最高级标记, 此题正是用题干中的以大写字母开头的人名 (B) 和最高级特征词 *highest and lowest* 来定位的, 应该可以最快找到原文所述。

重点单词:

- assumption** [ə'sʌmpʃ(ə)n] *n.* 假定, 设想, 担任, 承当, 傲慢, 自大
 【备注】因为是假想、假设, 所以就有待证明这个问题, 一般阅读中的观点、实验、解释作者是不会不给出评价的, 尤其是假设, 提出假设目的是最终被证明为正确, 否则这个假设就是无效的, 所以看到 *assumption* 这个词之后, 读者一定要去找评价, 也有的假设在提出的时候就给了评价, 例如: *sex-defined protective laws have often based on stereotypical assumptions concerning women's needs*, 就是一个表达贬义评价的句子, 前提都给否定了, 结论作者当然也不会赞同。
- discrimination** [diskrimi'neiʃ(ə)n] *n.* 辨别、区别, 识别力, 辨别力, 歧视
- disparity** [di'spærɪti] *n.* (职位、数量、质量等) 不一致, 不同, 不等
 【备注】不同是个考查重点, 所以如果这个词在阅读中出现, 要予以强烈关注, 类似的词还有: *different, distinction, discrepancy, diversity*。

exclusively [ik'sklu:sivli] *adv.* 排外地. 专有地
【英】single, sole

高频单词:

category ['kætigəri] *n.* 种类、别. [逻辑]范畴

例文 2¹

笔记栏

The Earth's magnetic field is generated as the molten iron of the Earth's outer core revolves around its solid inner core. When surges in the molten iron occur, magnetic tempests are created. At the Earth's surface, these tempests (5) can be detected by changes in the strength of the Earth's magnetic field. For reasons not fully understood, the field itself reverses periodically every million years or so. During the past million years, for instance, the magnetic north pole has migrated between the Antarctic and the (10) Arctic.

Clearly, geophysicists who seek to explain and forecast changes in the field must understand what happens in the outer core. Unlike meteorologists, however, they cannot rely on observations made in their own lifetimes. Whereas (15) atmospheric storms arise in a matter of hours and last for days, magnetic tempests develop over decades and persist for centuries. Fortunately scientists have been recording changes in the Earth's magnetic field for more than 300 years.

24. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with _____

- (A) analyzing a complicated scientific phenomenon and its impact on the Earth's surface features.
- (B) describing a natural phenomenon and the challenges its study presents to researchers.

¹原文选自1991年10月 section2

- (C) discussing a scientific field of research and the gaps in researchers' methodological approaches to it.
 - (D) comparing two distinct fields of physical science and the different research methods employed in each.
 - (E) proposing an explanation for a geophysical phenomenon and an experiment that could help confirm that explanation.
25. The passage suggests which of the following about surges in the Earth's outer core?
- (A) They occur cyclically every few decades.
 - (B) They can be predicted by changes in the Earth's inner core.
 - (C) They are detected through indirect means.
 - (D) They are linked to disturbances in the Earth's atmosphere.
 - (E) They last for periods of about 1 million years.
26. It can be inferred from the passage that geophysicists seeking to explain magnetic tempests ought to conduct research on the Earth's outer core because the Earth's outer core
- (A) is more fully understood than the Earth's magnetic field.
 - (B) is more easily observed than the Earth's magnetic field.
 - (C) has been the subject of extensive scientific observation for 300 years.
 - (D) is involved in generating the Earth's magnetic field.
 - (E) reflects changes in the inner core caused by magnetic tempests.
27. In the second paragraph, the author is primarily concerned with
- (A) stating a limitation that helps determine a research methodology.
 - (B) making a comparative analysis of two different research methodologies.
 - (C) assessing the amount of empirical data in the field of physical science.
 - (D) suggesting an optimistic way of viewing a widely feared phenomenon.
 - (E) describing a fundamental issue and discussing its future impact on society.

正确答案:

24 B, 25 C, 26 D, 27 A

分 析

重点题目讲解:

25 题——细节题:

题干: The passage suggests which of the following about surges in the Earth's outer core?

此题应该用题干核心词 surges 来定位,即用最快的速度扫描原文中的 surges 这个词。

另外,此题的选项 C 正是原文 L5 所述的扩大化改写,即将原文具体的阐述归纳为概括性的叙述:through indirect means。

26 题——考点与原文 focus 相关:

题干: It can be inferred from the passage that geophysicists seeking to explain magnetic tempests ought to conduct research on the Earth's outer core because the Earth's outer core.

不难判断,这篇文章是一篇“解释针对问题型”文章,首段为有待解释的现象,而现象的 focus 便是 magnetic,我们曾经讲过,如果题干所问为 focus,则首先定位到 TS,这篇文章的 TS 便是首段首句现象阐述句,故这句话就是本题的答案所在。

重点单词:

challenge	[ˈtʃælɪndʒ] <i>n.</i> 挑战 <i>vt.</i> 向……挑战
reverse	[rɪ'vɜ:s] <i>n.</i> 相反;背面、反面;倒退 <i>adj.</i> 相反的、倒转的、颠倒的 <i>vt.</i> 颠倒、倒转
whereas	[weə'ræz; (US) hwɜ'ræz] <i>conj.</i> 然而、反之、鉴于、尽管、但是 【英】a: while on the contrary b: although c: in view of the fact that; since

高频单词:

forecast	[ˈfɔ:kə:st; (US) 'fɔ:kæst] <i>n.</i> 先见、预见、预测,预报 <i>vt.</i> 预想、预测、预报、预示
magnetic	[mæɡ'netɪk] <i>adj.</i> 磁的、有磁性的;有吸引力的
migrate	[maɪ'ɡreɪt; (US) 'maɪgreɪt] <i>vi.</i> 移动、移往;随季节而移居、(鸟类的)迁徙 <i>vt.</i> 使移居

补充单词:

geophysicist *n.* 地球物理学者

meteorologist [mi:tiərə'lədʒɪk(ə)] *n.* 气象学家

surge [sɜ:dʒ] *n.* 巨浪; 汹涌澎湃 *vi.* 汹涌澎湃; 振荡, 滑脱 *vt.* 急放

例文 3¹

Many theories have been formulated to explain the role of grazers such as zooplankton in controlling the amount of planktonic algae (phytoplankton) in lakes. The first theories of such grazer control were merely (5) based on observations of negative correlations between algal and zooplankton numbers. A low number of algal cells in the presence of a high number of grazers suggested, but did not prove, that the grazers had removed most of the algae. The converse obser- (10) vation, of the absence of grazers in areas of high phytoplankton concentration, led Hardy to propose his principle of animal exclusion, which hypothesized that phytoplankton produced a repellent that excluded grazers from regions of high phytoplankton (15) concentration. This was the first suggestion of algal defenses against grazing.

Perhaps the fact that many of these first studies considered only algae of a size that could be collected in a net (net phytoplankton), a practice that over- (20) looked the smaller phytoplankton (nannoplankton) that we now know grazers are most likely to feed on, led to a de-emphasis of the role of grazers in subsequent research. Increasingly, as in the individual studies of Lund, Round, and Reynolds, researchers (25) began to stress the importance of environmental factors such as temperature, light, and water move-

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 6 第二套 section1

- ments in controlling algal numbers. These environmental factors were amenable to field monitoring and to simulation in the laboratory. Grazing was believed
- (30) to have some effect on algal numbers, especially after phytoplankton growth rates declined at the end of bloom periods, but grazing was considered a minor component of models that predicted algal population dynamics.
- (35) The potential magnitude of grazing pressure on freshwater phytoplankton has only recently been determined empirically. Studies by Hargrave and Geen estimated natural community grazing rates by measuring feeding rates of individual zooplankton
- (40) species in the laboratory and then computing community grazing rates for field conditions using the known population density of grazers. The high estimates of grazing pressure postulated by these researchers were not fully accepted, however, until the
- (45) grazing rates of zooplankton were determined directly in the field, by means of new experimental techniques.
- Using a specially prepared feeding chamber, Haney was able to record zooplankton grazing rates in natural field conditions. In the periods of peak
- (50) zooplankton abundance, that is, in the late spring and in the summer, Haney recorded maximum daily community grazing rates, for nutrient-poor lakes and bog lakes, respectively, of 6.6 percent and 114 percent of daily phytoplankton production. Cladocerans had
- (55) higher grazing rates than copepods, usually accounting for 80 percent of the community grazing rate. These rates varied seasonally, reaching the lowest point in the winter and early spring. Haney's thorough research provides convincing field evidence that
- (60) grazers can exert significant pressure on phytoplankton population.

20. The author most likely mentions Hardy's principle of animal exclusion in order to

- (A) give an example of one theory about the interaction of grazers and phytoplankton.
- (B) defend the first theory of algal defenses against grazing.
- (C) support the contention that phytoplankton numbers are controlled primarily by environmental factors.
- (D) demonstrate the superiority of laboratory studies of zooplankton feeding rates to other kinds of studies of such rates.
- (E) refute researchers who believed that low numbers of phytoplankton indicated the grazing effect of low numbers of zooplankton.

21. It can be inferred from the passage that the "first theories" of grazer control mentioned in line 4 would have been more convincing if researchers had been able to

- (A) observe high phytoplankton numbers under natural lake conditions.
- (B) discover negative correlations between algae and zooplankton numbers from their field research.
- (C) understand the central importance of environmental factors in controlling the growth rates of phytoplankton.
- (D) make verifiable correlations of cause and effect between zooplankton and phytoplankton numbers.
- (E) invent laboratory techniques that would have allowed them to bypass their field research concerning grazer control.

22. Which of the following, if true, would call into question Hardy's principle of animal exclusion?

- (A) Zooplankton are not the only organisms that are affected by phytoplankton repellents.
- (B) Zooplankton exclusion is unrelated to phytoplankton population density.
- (C) Zooplankton population density is higher during some parts of the year than during others.
- (D) Net phytoplankton are more likely to exclude zooplankton than are nannoplankton.
- (E) Phytoplankton numbers can be strongly affected by environmental factors.

23. The author would be likely to agree with which of the following statements

regarding the pressure of grazers on phytoplankton numbers?

- I. Grazing pressure can vary according to the individual type of zooplankton.
 - II. Grazing pressure can be lower in nutrient- poor lakes than in bog lakes.
 - III. Grazing tends to exert about the same pressure as does temperature.
- (A) I only.
 - (B) III only.
 - (C) I and II only.
 - (D) II and III only.
 - (E) I , II and III.

24. It can be inferred from the passage that one way in which many of the early researchers on grazer control could have improved their data would have been to

- (A) emphasize the effects of temperature, rather than of light, on phytoplankton.
- (B) disregard nanoplankton in their analysis of phytoplankton numbers.
- (C) collect phytoplankton of all sizes before analyzing the extent of phytoplankton concentration.
- (D) recognize that phytoplankton other than net phytoplankton could be collected in a net.
- (E) understand the crucial significance of net phytoplankton in the diet of zooplankton.

25. The passage supplies information to indicate that Hargrave and Geen's conclusion regarding the grazing pressure exerted by zooplankton on phytoplankton numbers was most similar to the conclusion regarding grazing pressure reached by which of the following researchers?

- (A) Hardy.
- (B) Lund.
- (C) Round.
- (D) Reynolds.
- (E) Haney.

26. According to the passage. Hargrave and Geen did which of the following in their experiments?

- (A) They compared the grazing rates of individual zooplankton species in the laboratory with the natural grazing rates of these species.

- (B) They hypothesized about the population density of grazers in natural habitats by using data concerning the population density of grazers in the laboratory.
- (C) They estimated the community grazing rates of zooplankton in the laboratory by using data concerning the natural community grazing rates of zooplankton.
- (D) They estimated the community grazing rates of zooplankton in the laboratory by using data concerning the known population density of phytoplankton.
- (E) They estimated the natural community grazing rates of zooplankton by using laboratory data concerning the grazing rates of individual zooplankton species.

27. Which of the following is a true statement about the zooplankton numbers and zooplankton grazing rates observed in Haney's experiments?

- (A) While zooplankton numbers began to decline in August, zooplankton grazing rates began to increase.
- (B) Although zooplankton numbers were high in May, grazing rates did not become high until January.
- (C) Both zooplankton numbers and grazing rates were higher in December than in November.
- (D) Both zooplankton numbers and grazing rates were lower in March than in June.
- (E) Both zooplankton numbers and grazing rates were highest in February.

正确答案:

20 A, 21 D, 22 B, 23 B, 24 C, 25 C, 26 E, 27 D

分 析

重点题目讲解:

20 题——写作用意题:

题干: The author most likely mentions Hardy's principle of animal exclusion in order to.

用题干特征词以大写字母开头的人名 Hardy 来定位,如果读原文时做了标记,应该很好找。

22 题——逻辑题:

题干: Which of the following, if true, would call into question Hardy's principle of animal exclusion?

同样用题干特征词以大写字母开头的人名 Hardy 来定位。

23 题——罗马数字题:

题干: The author would be likely to agree with which of the following statements regarding the pressure of grazers on phytoplankton numbers?

II, III 的叙述都含有明显的考点, 其中 II 的叙述是个比较考点, 应该到原文有“<”或者“>”标记处定位, 故定位于 L55, III 的叙述也包含事物之间的关系考点, 其中 the same as 如果正确, 读者当在原文中能找到一个“=”的标记, 如没有, 则所述是错的。

24 题——专有名词考点:

题干: The passage supplies information to indicate that Hargrave and Geen's conclusion regarding the grazing pressure exerted by zooplankton on phytoplankton numbers was most similar to the conclusion regarding grazing pressure reached by which of the following researchers?

选项全部有以大写字母开头的名词, 如果原文做了完整的标记, 应该非常好定位。

25 题——改进型取非题:

题干: It can be inferred from the passage that one way in which many of the early researchers on grazer control could have improved their data would have been to.

从提问方式, 读者可以看出此题是个改进型取非题, 应该定位原文标记的缺陷处, L18—19 以 only & overlooked 为标志词的缺陷考点的叙述, 读者当然应该做了标记, 因此此题定位当甚是容易。

26 题——专有名词考点:

题干: According to the passage, Hargrave and Geen did which of the following in their experiments?

用 Har & Ge 两个以大写字母开头的名词来定位, 应该非常好定位, 因为读者读到原文 L37—38 处, 必然做过了专有名词的标记。

27 题——专有名词考点 + 最高级考点:

题干: Which of the following is a true statement about the zooplankton numbers and zooplankton grazing rates observed in Haney's experiments?

读者可以首先用以大写字母开头的人名 Han 来定位此题,在定位附近的叙述中,读者应该做了 L51 最高级的标记,这就是答案(D)的依据。

重点单词:

converse ['kɒnvə:s] *n.* 相反的事物、倒、逆行 *adj.* 相反的、颠倒的
vi. 谈话、交谈、认识

【备注】这个词用以引出对立的观点。

negative ['neɡətɪv] *n.* 否定、负数、底片 *adj.* 否定的、消极的、负的、阴性的
vt. 否定、拒绝(接受)

高频单词:

amenable [ə'mi:nəb(ə)l] *adj.* 应服从的、有服从义务的、有责任的

magnitude ['mæɡnɪtju:d; (US) - tu:d] *n.* 大小、数量、巨大、广大、量级

zooplankton [ˌzəʊə'plæŋktən] *n.* 浮游动物

补充单词:

graze [ɡreɪz] *v.* 放牧、吃草;擦伤、擦过 *n.* 放牧、牧草;轻擦、擦破处

例文 4¹

One of the questions of interest in the study of the evolution of spiders is whether the weaving of orb webs evolved only once or several times. About half the 35,000 known kinds of spiders make webs; a third of the (5) web weavers make orb webs. Since most orb weavers belong either to the Araneidae or the Uloboridae families, the origin of the orb web can be determined only by ascertaining whether the families are related.

Recent taxonomic analysis of individuals from both (10) families indicates that the families evolved from different ancestors, thereby contradicting Wiehle's theory. This theory postulates that the families must be related, based on the assumption that complex behavior, such as web

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No.9 第三套 section4

- building, could evolve only once. According to Kullman,
- (15) web structure is the only characteristic that suggests a relationship between families. The families differ in appearance, structure of body hair, and arrangement of eyes. Only Uloborids lack venom glands. Further identification and study of characteristic features will
- (20) undoubtedly answer the question of the evolution of the orb web.

17. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) settle the question of whether orb webs evolved once or more than once.
 (B) describe scientific speculation concerning an issue related to the evolution of orb webs.
 (C) analyze the differences between the characteristic features of spiders in the Araneidae and Uloboridae families.
 (D) question the methods used by earlier investigators of the habits of spiders.
 (E) demonstrate that Araneidae spiders are not related to Uloboridae spiders.

18. It can be inferred from the passage that all orb-weaving spiders belong to types of spiders that

- (A) lack venom glands.
 (B) are included either in the Uloboridae or Araneidae families.
 (C) share few characteristic features with other spider types.
 (D) comprise less than a third of all known types of spiders.
 (E) are more recently evolved than other types of spiders.

19. According to the passage, members of the Araneidae family can be distinguished from members of the Uloboridae family by all of the following EXCEPT

- (A) the presence of venom glands.
 (B) the type of web they spin.
 (C) the structure of their body hair.
 (D) the arrangement of their eyes.
 (E) their appearance.

20. Which of the following statements, if true, most weakens Wiehle's theory that complex behavior could evolve only once?

- (A) Horses, introduced to the New World by the Spaniards, thrived under diverse climatic conditions.

- (B) Plants of the Palmaceae family, descendants of a common ancestor, evolved unique seed forms even though the plants occupy similar habitats throughout the world.
- (C) All mammals are descended from a small, rodentlike animal whose physical characteristics in some form are found in all its descendants.
- (D) Plants in the Cactaceae and Euphorbiaceae families, although they often look alike and have developed similar mechanisms to meet the rigors of the desert, evolved independently.
- (E) The Cuban anole, which was recently introduced in the Florida wilds, is quickly replacing the native Florida chameleon because the anole has no competitors.

正确答案:

17 B, 18 D, 19 B, 20 D

分 析

重点题目讲解:

17 题——主旨题:

题干: The primary purpose of the passage is to.

定位于文章 TS, 本文 TS 为全文首句现象阐述句。

19 题——列举考点:

题干: According to the passage, members of the Araneidae family can be distinguished from members of the Uloboridae family by all of the following EXCEPT.

遇到 EXCEPT 题, 读者应当首先找原文列举标记, 故定位 L16。

高频单词:

descendant [di'send(ə)nt] *n.* 子孙, 后裔, 后代
taxonomy [tæk'sɒnəmi] *n.* 动植物分类法; 分类学

补充单词:

venom ['venəm] *n.* (蛇的) 毒液; 恶意, 怨恨 *vt.* 放毒; 使恶毒

练习 12

原文改写 (一)

练习重点

- 1) 将题目准确定位;
- 2) 体会原文与正确选项之间的改写;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用,并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

Some modern anthropologists hold that biological evolution has shaped not only human morphology but also human behavior. The role those anthropologists ascribe to evolution is not of dictating the details of

(5) human behavior but one of imposing constraints—ways of feeling, thinking, and acting that “come naturally” in archetypal situations in any culture. Our “frailties”—emotions and motives such as rage, fear, greed, gluttony, joy, lust, love—may be a very mixed

(10) assortment, but they share at least one immediate quality: we are, as we say, “in the grip” of them. And thus they give us our sense of constraints.

Unhappily, some of those frailties—our need for ever-increasing security among them—are presently

(15) maladaptive. Yet beneath the overlay of cultural detail, they, too, are said to be biological in direction, and therefore as natural to us as are our appendixes. We would need to comprehend thoroughly their adap-

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 6 第一套 section 4

tive origins in order to understand how badly they
 (20) guide us now. And we might then begin to resist their
 pressure.

24. The primary purpose of the passage is to present

- (A) a position on the foundations of human behavior and on what those foundations imply.
- (B) a theory outlining the parallel development of human morphology and of human behavior.
- (C) a diagnostic test for separating biologically determined behavior patterns from culture-specific detail.
- (D) a practical method for resisting the pressures of biologically determined drives.
- (E) an overview of those human emotions and motives that impose constraints on human behavior.

25. The author implies that control to any extent over the “frailties” that constrain our behavior is thought to presuppose

- (A) that those frailties are recognized as currently beneficial and adaptive.
- (B) that there is little or no overlay of cultural detail that masks their true nature.
- (C) that there are cultures in which those frailties do not “come naturally” and from which such control can be learned.
- (D) a full understanding of why those frailties evolved and of how they function now.
- (E) a thorough grasp of the principle that cultural detail in human behavior can differ arbitrarily from society to society.

26. Which of the following most probably provides an appropriate analogy from human morphology for the “details” versus “constraints” distinction made in the passage in relation to human behavior?

- (A) The ability of most people to see all the colors of the visible spectrum as against most people’s inability to name any but the primary colors.
- (B) The ability of even the least fortunate people to show compassion as against people’s inability to mask their feelings completely.
- (C) The ability of some people to dive to great depths as against most people’s inability to swim long distances.

- (D) The psychological profile of those people who are able to delay gratification as against people's inability to control their lives completely.
- (E) The greater lung capacity of mountain peoples that helps them live in oxygen-poor air as against people's inability to fly without special apparatus.

27. It can be inferred that in his discussion of maladaptive frailties the author assumes that

- (A) evolution does not favor the emergence of adaptive characteristics over the emergence of maladaptive ones.
- (B) any structure or behavior not positively adaptive is regarded as transitory in evolutionary theory.
- (C) maladaptive characteristics, once fixed, make the emergence of other maladaptive characteristics more likely.
- (D) the designation of a characteristic as being maladaptive must always remain highly tentative.
- (E) changes in the total human environment can outpace evolutionary change.

正确答案:

24 A, 25 D, 26 E, 27 E

分 析

重点题目讲解:

25 题——细节题:

题干: The author implies that control to any extent over the "frailties" that constrain our behavior is thought to presuppose.

答案 D 是原文的精确改写。

定位所在 L18—20: We would need to comprehend thoroughly their adaptive origins in order to understand how badly they guide us now.

原文 comprehend thoroughly→选项 a full understanding;

原文 origins→选项 evolved;

原文 how badly they guide us now→选项 how they function now。

重点单词:

maladaptive [ˌmælə'dæptɪv] *adj.* 不适应的

高频单词:

anthropologist [ˌæntθrə'pɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 人类学者, 人类学家

archetypal [ˈɑ:kɪtaɪpəl] *adj.* 原型的

morphology [mɔ:'fɒlədʒi] *n.* [生物]形态学, 形态论

补充单词:

appendix [ə'pendɪks] *n.* 附录、附属品; 解]阑尾

例文 2¹

Some recent historians have argued that life in the British colonies in America from approximately 1763 to 1789 was marked by internal conflicts among colonists. Inheritors of some of the viewpoints of early twentieth-century Progressive historians such as Beard and (5) Becker, these recent historians have put forward arguments that deserve evaluation.

The kind of conflict most emphasized by these historians is class conflict. Yet with the Revolutionary War (10) dominating these years, how does one distinguish class conflict within that larger conflict? Certainly not by the side a person supported. Although many of these historians have accepted the earlier assumption that Loyalists represented an upper class, new evidence indicates (15) that Loyalists, like rebels, were drawn from all socio-economic classes. (It is nonetheless probably true that a larger percentage of the well-to-do joined the Loyalists than joined the rebels.) Looking at the rebel side, we find little evidence for the contention that lower-class (20) rebels were in conflict with upper-class rebels. Indeed,

笔记栏

¹原文选自1991年2月GRE考试题 section5

the war effort against Britain tended to suppress class conflicts. Where it did not, the disputing rebels of one or another class usually became Loyalists. Loyalism thus operated as a safety valve to remove socioeconomic discontent that existed among the rebels.

(25) Disputes occurred, of course, among those who remained on the rebel side, but the extraordinary social mobility of eighteenth-century American society (with the obvious exception of slaves) usually prevented such

(30) disputes from hardening along class lines. Social structure was in fact so fluid—though recent statistics suggest a narrowing of economic opportunity as the latter half of the century progressed—that to talk about social classes at all requires the use of loose

(35) economic categories such as rich, poor, and middle class, or eighteenth-century designations like “the better sort.” Despite these vague categories, one should not claim unequivocally that hostility between recognizable classes cannot be legitimately observed. Outside of New

(40) York, however, there were very few instances of openly expressed class antagonism.

Having said this, however, one must add that there is much evidence to support the further claim of recent historians that sectional conflicts were common

(45) between 1763 and 1789. The “Paxton Boys” incident and the Regulator movement are representative examples of the widespread, and justified, discontent of western settlers against colonial or state governments dominated by eastern interests. Although undertones of

(50) class conflict existed beneath such hostility, the opposition was primarily geographical. Sectional conflict—which also existed between North and South—deserves further investigation.

In summary, historians must be careful about the

- (55) kind of conflict they emphasize in eighteenth-century America. Yet those who stress the achievement of a general consensus among the colonists cannot fully understand that consensus without understanding the conflicts that had to be overcome or repressed in order
- (60) to reach it.

17. The author considers the contentions made by the recent historians discussed in the passage to be

- (A) potentially verifiable.
- (B) partially justified.
- (C) logically contradictory.
- (D) ingenious but flawed.
- (E) capricious and unsupported.

18. The author most likely refers to “historians such as Beard and Becker” (lines 5—6) in order to

- (A) isolate the two historians whose work is most representative of the viewpoints of Progressive historians.
- (B) emphasize the need to find connections between recent historical writing and the work of earlier historians.
- (C) make a case for the importance of the views of the Progressive historians concerning eighteenth-century American life.
- (D) suggest that Progressive historians were the first to discover the particular internal conflicts in eighteenth-century American life mentioned in the passage.
- (E) point out historians whose views of history anticipated some of the views of the recent historians mentioned in the passage.

19. According to the passage, Loyalism during the American Revolutionary War served the function of

- (A) eliminating the disputes that existed among those colonists who supported the rebel cause.
- (B) drawing upper, as opposed to lower, socioeconomic classes away from the rebel cause.
- (C) tolerating the kinds of socioeconomic discontent that were not allowed to exist on the rebel side.

- (D) channeling conflict that existed within a socioeconomic class into the war effort against the rebel cause.
- (E) absorbing members of socioeconomic groups on the rebel side who felt themselves in contention with members of other socioeconomic groups.

20. The passage suggests that the author would be likely to agree with which of the following statements about the social structure of eighteenth-century American society?

- I. It allowed greater economic opportunity than it did social mobility.
 - II. It permitted greater economic opportunity prior to 1750 than after 1750.
 - III. It did not contain rigidly defined socioeconomic divisions.
 - IV. It prevented economic disputes from arising among members of the society.
- (A) I and IV only.
 - (B) II and III only.
 - (C) III and IV only.
 - (D) I, II and III only.
 - (E) I, II, III and IV.

21. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements regarding socioeconomic class and support for the rebel and Loyalist causes during the American Revolutionary War?

- (A) Identifying a person's socioeconomic class is the least accurate method of ascertaining which side that person supported.
- (B) Identifying a person as a member of the rebel or of the Loyalist side does not necessarily reveal that person's particular socioeconomic class.
- (C) Both the rebel and the Loyalist sides contained members of all socioeconomic classes, although there were fewer disputes among socioeconomic classes on the Loyalist side.
- (D) Both the rebel and the Loyalist sides contained members of all socioeconomic classes, although the Loyalist side was made up primarily of members of the upper classes.
- (E) Both the rebel and the Loyalist sides contained members of all socioeconomic classes, although many upper-class rebels eventually joined the Loyalists.

22. The author suggests which of the following about the representativeness of colonial or state governments in America from 1763 to 1789?

- (A) The governments inadequately represented the interests of people in western regions.
- (B) The governments more often represented class interests than sectional interests.
- (C) The governments were less representative than they had been before 1763.
- (D) The governments were dominated by the interests of people of an upper socioeconomic class.
- (E) The governments of the northern colonies were less representative than were the governments of the southern colonies.

23. According to the passage, which of the following is a true statement about sectional conflicts in America between 1763 and 1789?

- (A) These conflicts were instigated by eastern interests against western settlers.
- (B) These conflicts were the most serious kind of conflict in America.
- (C) The conflicts eventually led to openly expressed class antagonism.
- (D) These conflicts contained an element of class hostility.
- (E) These conflicts were motivated by class conflicts.

 正确答案:

17 B, 18 E, 19 E, 20 B, 21 B, 22 A, 23 D

分 析

重点题目讲解:

18 题——作者用意题:

题干: The author most likely refers to “historians such as Beard and Becker” (lines 5—6) in order to.

读者可用以大写字母开头的人名定位到原文的首段,选项 E 正是定位所在的精确改写。

定位所在: Inheritors of some of the viewpoints of early twentieth-century Progressive historians such as Beard and Becker, these recent historians have put forward arguments that deserve evaluation.

原文 have put forward→选项 point out;

原文 Beard and Becker ; inheritors→historians; anticipated the views of the recent historians。

20 题——罗马数字题:

题干: The passage suggests that the author would be likely to agree with which of the following statements about the social structure of eighteenth-century American society?

原文 L32 a narrowing of economic opportunity as the latter half of the century progressed→II greater economic opportunity prior to 1750 than after 1750;

原文 L37 vague→did not contain rigidly defined; categories→divisions。

重点单词:

capricious [kə'priʃəs] *adj.* 反复无常的

ingenious [in'dʒi:niəs] *adj.* 机灵的, 有独创性的, 精制的, 具有创造才能

ingenuity *n.* 机灵, 独创性, 精巧, 灵活性

【英】marked by originality, resourcefulness, and cleverness in conception or execution

unequivocally [ʌni'kwivək(ə)l] *adv.* 清楚明白地, 明确地

高频单词:

antagonism [æn'tæɡəniz(ə)m] *n.* 对抗(状态); 对抗性

consensus [kən'sensəs] *n.* 一致同意; 多数人的意见、舆论

nonetheless [nʌnðə'les] *adv.* 虽然如此, 但是

补充单词:

designation [dezɪɡ'neɪʃ(ə)n] *n.* 指示; 指定, 选派; 名称

loyalist ['lɔɪəlɪst] *n.* 忠诚的人

undertone ['ʌndətəʊn] *n.* 低音, 小声, 浅色

例文 3¹

The 1960's witnessed two profound social movements: the civil rights movement and the movement protesting the war in Vietnam. Although they over-

笔记栏

¹原文选自 1992 年 4 月 GRE 考试题 section1

lapped in time, they were largely distinct. For a brief
 (5) moment in 1967, however, it appeared that the two
 movements might unite under the leadership of Martin
 Luther King, Jr.

King's role in the antiwar movement appears to
 require little explanation, since he was the foremost
 (10) advocate of nonviolence of his time. But King's stance
 on the Vietnam War cannot be explained in terms of
 pacifism alone. After all, he was something of a late-
 comer to the antiwar movement, even though by 1965 he
 was convinced that the role of the United States in the
 (15) war was indefensible. Why then the two years that
 passed before he translated his private misgivings into
 public dissent? Perhaps he believed that he could not
 criticize American foreign policy without endangering
 the support for civil rights that he had won from the
 (20) federal government.

17. According to the passage, the delay referred to in lines 12—15 is perhaps attributable to which of the following?

- (A) King's ambivalence concerning the role of the United States in the war in Vietnam.
- (B) King's attempts to consolidate support for his leadership within the civil rights movement.
- (C) King's desire to keep the leadership of the civil rights movement distinct from that of the antiwar movement.
- (D) King's desire to draw support for the civil rights movement from the leadership of the antiwar movement.
- (E) King's reluctance to jeopardize federal support for the civil rights movement.

18. The author supports the claim that "King's stance on the Vietnam War cannot be explained in terms of pacifism alone" (lines 10—12) by implying which of the following?

- (A) There is little evidence that King was ever a student of pacifist doctrine.

- (B) King, despite pacifist sympathies, was not convinced that the policy of the federal government in Vietnam was wrong.
- (C) King's belief in nonviolence was formulated in terms of domestic policy rather than in terms of international issues.
- (D) Had King's actions been based on pacifism alone, he would have joined the antiwar movement earlier than he actually did.
- (E) Opponents of the United States foreign policy within the federal government convinced King of their need for support.

19. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about the movement opposing the war in Vietnam?

- (A) It preceded the civil rights movement.
- (B) It began in 1965.
- (C) It was supported by many who otherwise opposed public dissent.
- (D) It drew support from most civil rights leaders.
- (E) It was well underway by 1967.

20. Which of the following best describes the passage?

- (A) It discusses an apparent inconsistency and suggests a reason for it.
- (B) It outlines a sequence of historical events.
- (C) It shows why a commonly held view is inaccurate.
- (D) It evaluates an explanation and finally accepts that explanation.
- (E) It contrasts two views of an issue.

 正确答案:

17 E, 18 D, 19 E, 20 A

分 析

重点题目讲解:

18 题——给定行数题:

题干: The author supports the claim that "King's stance on the Vietnam War cannot be explained in terms of pacifism alone" (lines 10—12) by implying which of the following?

定位所在: But King's stance on the Vietnam War cannot be explained in terms of pacifism alone. After all, he was something of a latecomer to the antiwar movement. . .

选项 D 用一个虚拟语气先对原文结论取非,继而又对原文的前提 latecomer 取非,得到 earlier than 这种改写。

重点单词:

advocate	['ædvəkət] <i>n.</i> 提倡者,鼓吹者 <i>vt.</i> 提倡,鼓吹 【英】one that defends or maintains a cause or proposal 【备注】对某原因或者提议进行辩护,在阅读中引申为拥护、支持的意思。
attributable	[ə'tribjutəbl] <i>adj.</i> 可归于……的 【英】to explain by indicating a cause
dissent	[di'sent] <i>v.</i> 不同意 【备注】负态度词。
misgiving	[mis'giviŋ] <i>n.</i> 疑惧,疑虑 【英】to suggest doubt or fear to
profound	[prə'faund] <i>adj.</i> 深刻的,意义深远的;渊博的,造诣深的
protest	['prəʊtest] <i>n.</i> 主张,断言;抗议 <i>v.</i> 主张,断言;抗议;拒付 【英】a: a solemn declaration of opinion and usually of dissent b: object, disapproval 【备注】常用一引发对立的观点,值得关注。

高频单词:

indefensible [indi'fensib(ə)l] *adj.* 不能防卫的,无辩护余地的

补充单词:

overlap [əʊvə'læp] *v.* (与……)交迭

underway ['ʌndə'wei] *adj.* 起步的,进行中的,航行中的

例文 4¹

The term "Ice Age" may give a wrong impression. The epoch that geologists know as the Pleistocene and that spanned the 1.5 to 2.0 million years prior to the current geologic epoch was not one long continuous

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 8 第二套 section6

- (5) glaciation, but a period of oscillating climate with ice advances punctuated by times of interglacial climate not very different from the climate experienced now. Ice sheets that derived from an ice cap centered on northern Scandinavia reached southward to Central Europe. And
- (10) beyond the margins of the ice sheets, climatic oscillations affected most of the rest of the world; for example, in the deserts, periods of wetter conditions (pluvials) contrasted with drier, interpluvial periods. Although the time involved is so short, about 0.04 percent of the total
- (15) age of the Earth, the amount of attention devoted to the Pleistocene has been incredibly large, probably because of its immediacy, and because the epoch largely coincides with the appearance on Earth of humans and their immediate ancestors.
- (20) There is no reliable way of dating much of the Ice Age. Geological dates are usually obtained by using the rates of decay of various radioactive elements found in minerals. Some of these rates are suitable for very old rocks but involve increasing errors when used for young
- (25) rocks; others are suitable for very young rocks and errors increase rapidly in older rocks. Most of the Ice Age spans a period of time for which no element has an appropriate decay rate.

- Nevertheless, researchers of the Pleistocene epoch
- (30) have developed all sorts of more or less fanciful model schemes of how they would have arranged the Ice Age had they been in charge of events. For example, an early classification of Alpine glaciation suggested the existence there of four glaciations, named the Gunz, Mindel, Riss,
- (35) and Wurm. This succession was based primarily on a series of deposits and events not directly related to glacial and interglacial periods, rather than on the more usual modern method of studying biological remains

- found in interglacial beds themselves interstratified
 (40) within glacial deposits. Yet this succession was forced
 willy-nilly onto the glaciated parts of Northern Europe,
 where there are partial successions of true glacial ground
 moraines and interglacial deposits, with hopes of ultimately piecing them together to provide a complete
 (45) Pleistocene succession. Eradication of the Alpine nomenclature is still proving a Herculean task.

- There is no conclusive evidence about the relative length, complexity, and temperatures of the various glacial and interglacial periods. We do not know
 (50) whether we live in a postglacial period or an interglacial period. The chilly truth seems to be that we are already past the optimum climate of postglacial time. Studies of certain fossil distributions and of the pollen of certain temperate plants suggest decreases of a degree or two in
 (55) both summer and winter temperatures and, therefore, that we may be in the declining climatic phase leading to glaciation and extinction.

21. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) searching for an accurate method of dating the Pleistocene epoch.
- (B) discussing problems involved in providing an accurate picture of the Pleistocene epoch.
- (C) declaring opposition to the use of the term "Ice Age" for the Pleistocene epoch.
- (D) criticizing fanciful schemes about what happened in the Pleistocene epoch.
- (E) refuting the idea that there is no way to tell if we are now living in an Ice Age.

22. The "wrong impression" (lines 1) to which the author refers is the idea that the

- (A) climate of the Pleistocene epoch was not very different from the climate we are now experiencing.
- (B) climate of the Pleistocene epoch was composed of periods of violent storms.

- (C) Pleistocene epoch consisted of very wet, cold periods mixed with very dry, hot periods.
- (D) Pleistocene epoch comprised one period of continuous glaciation during which Northern Europe was covered with ice sheets.
- (E) Pleistocene epoch has no long periods during which much of the Earth was covered by ice.

23. According to the passage, one of the reasons for the deficiencies of the “early classification of Alpine glaciation” (lines 32—33) is that it was

- (A) derived from evidence that was only tangentially related to times of actual glaciation.
- (B) based primarily on fossil remains rather than on actual living organisms.
- (C) an abstract, imaginative scheme of how the period might have been structured.
- (D) based on unmethodical examinations of randomly chosen glacial biological remains.
- (E) derived from evidence that had been haphazardly gathered from glacial deposits and inaccurately evaluated.

24. Which of the following does the passage imply about the “early classification of Alpine glaciation” (lines 32—33)?

- (A) It should not have been applied as widely as it was.
- (B) It represents the best possible scientific practice, given the tools available at the time.
- (C) It was a valuable tool, in its time, for measuring the length of the four periods of glaciation.
- (D) It could be useful, but only as a general guide to the events of the Pleistocene epoch.
- (E) It does not shed any light on the methods used at the time for investigating periods of glaciation.

25. It can be inferred from the passage that an important result of producing an accurate chronology of events of the Pleistocene epoch would be a

- (A) clearer idea of the origin of the Earth.
- (B) clearer picture of the Earth during the time that humans developed.
- (C) clearer understanding of the reasons for the existence of deserts.

- (D) more detailed understanding of how radioactive dating of minerals works.
- (E) firmer understanding of how the northern polar ice cap developed.

26. The author refers to deserts primarily in order to

- (A) illustrate the idea that an interglacial climate is marked by oscillations of wet and dry periods.
- (B) illustrate the idea that what happened in the deserts during the Ice Age had far-reaching effects even on the ice sheets of Central and Northern Europe.
- (C) illustrate the idea that the effects of the Ice Age's climatic variations extended beyond the areas of ice.
- (D) support the view that during the Ice Age sheets of ice covered some of the deserts of the world.
- (E) support the view that we are probably living in a postglacial period.

27. The author would regard the idea that we are living in an interglacial period as

- (A) unimportant.
- (B) unscientific.
- (C) self-evident.
- (D) plausible.
- (E) absurd.

 正确答案:

21 B, 22 D, 23 A, 24 A, 25 B, 26 C, 27 D

分 析

重点题目讲解:

23 题——缺陷考点:

题干: According to the passage, one of the reasons for the deficiencies of the “early classification of Alpine glaciation” (lines 32—33) is that it was.

定位所在 L35—40: This succession was based primarily on a series of deposits and events not directly related to glacial and interglacial periods, rather than on the more usual modern method of studying biological remains found in interglacial beds

themselves interstratified within glacial deposits.

原文到选项 A 的文字对应:

原文 was based primarily on→选项 derived from;

原文 not directly related to→选项 only tangentially related to;

原文 periods→选项 times。

26 题——写作用意题:

题干: The author refers to deserts primarily in order to.

定位所在: L10—11 climatic oscillations affected most of the rest of the world;

原文 oscillations→选项 variations;

原文 affected→effects;

原文 the rest of the world→extended beyond the areas of ice。

重点单词:

- absurd** [əb'sə:d] *adj.* 荒谬的、可笑的
【备注】通常出现在态度考题的选项中,且多数是错误的,因为作者不太可能认为某观点荒谬。
- appropriate** [ə'prəʊprieit] *adj.* 适当的
【备注】注意这个词有两个含义,一个是恰当的,表达了作者的正态度;另一个含义就是:未经允许就拿过来用!
- coincide** [kəʊin'said] *vi.* 一致、符合
- deficiency** [dɪ'fɪjənsi] *n.* 缺乏,不足
deficient *adj.* 缺乏的、不足的、不完善的
【备注】表示事物缺陷的特征词,类似的词还有:inadequacy, shortage。
- incredible** [in'kredɪb(ə)l] *adj.* <口>难以置信的
- oscillation** [ˌɒsɪ'leɪʃən] *n.* 摆动,振动
【备注】表示事物变化的词,值得关注。
- partial** ['pɑ:f(ə)l] *adj.* 部分的、局部的;偏袒的、偏爱的 *n.* 泛音
- reliable** [ri'laɪəb(ə)l] *adj.* 可靠的、可信赖的
【备注】褒义词。
- scheme** [ski:m] *v.* 计划,设计,图谋,策划 *n.* 安排,配置,计划,阴谋,方案,图解,摘要
【英】a systematic or organized framework; design

高频单词:

- fanciful** ['fænsɪfʊl] *adj.* 爱空想的;奇怪的、稀奇的;想像的

geologist	[dʒi'ɒlədʒist] <i>n.</i> 地质学者
haphazard	[hæp'hæzəd] <i>n.</i> 偶然、偶然事件 <i>adj.</i> 偶然的、随便的 <i>adv.</i> 偶然地
span	[spæn] <i>n.</i> 跨度、跨距, 范围 <i>v.</i> 横越
tangential	[tæn'dʒenʃ(ə)l] <i>adj.</i> 切线的, 略为触及的
补充单词:	
deposit	[di'pɒzɪt] <i>n.</i> 堆积物, 沉淀物; 押金, 保证金; 存款, 存放物 <i>vt.</i> 存放, 堆积 <i>vi.</i> 沉淀
margin	['mɑ:dʒɪn] <i>n.</i> 页边的空白; (湖、池等的) 边缘; (时间、金额等的) 富余 <i>vt.</i> 加边于, 加旁注于

练习 13

原文改写 (二)

练习重点

- 1) 将题目准确定位;
- 2) 体会原文与正确选项之间的改写;
- 3) 结合文章并参阅《GRE 阅读 39 + 3 全攻略》附录 2 了解每篇文章中重点单词的深意及作用, 并识记高频单词。

例文 1¹

Classical physics defines the vacuum as a state of absence; a vacuum is said to exist in a region of space if there is nothing in it. In the quantum field theories that describe the physics of elementary particles, the vacuum (5) becomes somewhat more complicated. Even in empty space, particles can appear spontaneously as a result of fluctuations of the vacuum. For example, an electron

笔记栏

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第三套 section 1

and a positron, or antielectron, can be created out of the void. Particles created in this way have only a fleeting
(10) existence; they are annihilated almost as soon as they appear, and their presence can never be detected directly. They are called virtual particles in order to distinguish them from real particles, whose lifetimes are not constrained in the same way, and which can be detected.
(15) Thus it is still possible to define that vacuum as a space that has no real particles in it.

One might expect that the vacuum would always be the state of lowest possible energy for a given region of space. If an area is initially empty and a real particle is
(20) put into it, the total energy, it seems, should be raised by at least the energy equivalent of the mass of the added particle. A surprising result of some recent theoretical investigations is that this assumption is not invariably true. There are conditions under which the introduction
(25) of a real particle of finite mass into an empty region of space can reduce the total energy. If the reduction in energy is great enough, an electron and a positron will be spontaneously created. Under these conditions the electron and positron are not a result of vacuum fluctua-
(30) tions but are real particles, which exist indefinitely and can be detected. In other words, under these conditions the vacuum is an unstable state and can decay into a state of lower energy, i. e. one in which real particles are created.

(35) The essential condition for the decay of the vacuum is the presence of an intense electric field. As a result of the decay of the vacuum, the space permeated by such a field can be said to acquire an electric charge, and it can be called a charged vacuum. The particles that materi-
(40) alize in the space make the charge manifest. An electric field of sufficient intensity to create a charged vacuum is

likely to be found in only one place; in the immediate vicinity of a superheavy atomic nucleus, one with about twice as many protons as the heaviest natural nuclei (45) known. A nucleus that large cannot be stable, but it might be possible to assemble one next to a vacuum for long enough to observe the decay of the vacuum. Experiments attempting to achieve this are now under way.

17. Which of the following titles best describes the passage as a whole?

- (A) The Vacuum; Its Fluctuations and Decay.
- (B) The Vacuum; Its Creation and Instability.
- (C) The Vacuum; A State of Absence.
- (D) Particles That Materialize in the Vacuum.
- (E) Classical Physics and the Vacuum.

18. According to the passage, the assumption that the introduction of a real particle into a vacuum raises the total energy of that region of space has been cast into doubt by which of the following?

- (A) Findings from laboratory experiments.
- (B) Findings from observational field experiments.
- (C) Accidental observations made during other experiments.
- (D) Discovery of several erroneous propositions in accepted theories.
- (E) Predictions based on theoretical work.

19. It can be inferred from the passage that scientists are currently making efforts to observe which of the following events?

- (A) The decay of a vacuum in the presence of virtual particles.
- (B) The decay of a vacuum next to a superheavy atomic nucleus.
- (C) The creation of a superheavy atomic nucleus next to an intense electric field.
- (D) The creation of a virtual electron and a virtual positron as a result of fluctuations of a vacuum.
- (E) The creation of a charged vacuum in which only real electrons can be created in the vacuum's region of space.

20. Physicists' recent investigations of the decay of the vacuum, as described in the passage, most closely resemble which of the following hypothetical events in other

disciplines?

- (A) On the basis of data gathered in a carefully controlled laboratory experiment, a chemist predicts and then demonstrates the physical properties of a newly synthesized polymer.
- (B) On the basis of manipulations of macroeconomic theory, an economist predicts that, contrary to accepted economic theory, inflation and unemployment will both decline under conditions of rapid economic growth.
- (C) On the basis of a rereading of the texts of Jane Austen's novels, a literary critic suggests that, contrary to accepted literary interpretations, Austen's plots were actually metaphors for political events in early nineteenth-century England.
- (D) On the basis of data gathered in carefully planned observations of several species of birds, a biologist proposes a modification in the accepted theory of interspecies competition.
- (E) On the basis of a study of observations incidentally recorded in ethnographers' descriptions of non-Western societies, an anthropologist proposes a new theory of kinship relations.

21. According to the passage, the author considers the reduction of energy in an empty region of space to which a real particle has been added to be

- (A) a well-known process.
- (B) a frequent occurrence.
- (C) a fleeting aberration.
- (D) an unimportant event.
- (E) an unexpected outcome.

22. According to the passage, virtual particles differ from real particles in which of the following ways?

- I. Virtual particles have extremely short lifetimes.
 - II. Virtual particles are created in an intense electric field.
 - III. Virtual particles cannot be detected directly.
- (A) I only.
 - (B) II only.
 - (C) III only.
 - (D) I and II only.

(E) I and III only.

23. The author's assertions concerning the conditions that lead to the decay of the vacuum would be most weakened if which of the following occurred?

- (A) Scientists created an electric field next to a vacuum, but found that the electric field was not intense enough to create a charged vacuum.
- (B) Scientists assembled a superheavy atomic nucleus next to a vacuum, but found that no virtual particles were created in the vacuum's region of space.
- (C) Scientists assembled a superheavy atomic nucleus next to a vacuum, but found that they could not then detect any real particles in the vacuum's region of space.
- (D) Scientists introduced a virtual electron and a virtual positron into a vacuum's region of space, but found that the vacuum did not then fluctuate.
- (E) Scientists introduced a real electron and a real positron into a vacuum's region of space, but found that the total energy of the space increased by the energy equivalent of the mass of the particles.

正确答案:

17 A, 18 E, 19 B, 20 B, 21 F, 22 E, 23 C

分 析

重点题目讲解:

19 题——细节题:

题干: It can be inferred from the passage that scientists are currently making efforts to observe which of the following events?

一般的题目都是由题干和正确答案共同组成对原文完整的重述和改写,此题就是一个很好的例子。

看到题目先定位,此题是用 are currently making efforts to 的替换词来定位的,也就是这几个词在原文中的原形,末句的 attempting to & now 正和 make efforts to & currently 构成精确的对应关系,故定位文末。

定位所在: in the immediate vicinity of a superheavy atomic nucleus, one with about twice as many protons as the heaviest natural nucleus known. A nucleus that

large cannot be stable, but it might be possible to assemble one next to a vacuum for long enough to observe the decay of the vacuum.

答案(B): The decay of a vacuum next to a superheavy atomic nucleus 正是这两句话含义的浓缩,其间也不乏对原文精确的改写,例如

原文: twice as many protons as the heaviest natural nucleus→

选项 B: a superheavy atomic nucleus

21 题——细节题:

题干: According to the passage, the author considers the reduction of energy in an empty region of space to which a real particle has been added to be:

这个题也是题干和选项共同构成对原文的精确改写,题干的 reduction & add to 正是原文 L24—26 的 reduce & introduction 的改写,题干其余文字则是这一小段话的完全重述,故答案就很好选了,只需将原文的 a surprising result 改写即可,答案 E 非常精确: an unexpected outcome, 可谓字字对应。

22 题——罗马数字题:

题干: According to the passage, virtual particles differ from real particles in which of the following ways?

I 是原文 L9—10 的精确改写,我们不妨体会一下:

原文: Particles created in this way have only a fleeting existence →

I: Virtual particles have extremely short lifetimes.

extremely short 就是对 fleeting 的解释。

重点单词:

- assumption** [ə'sʌmpʃ(ə)n] *n.* 假定,设想,担任,承当,傲慢,自大
 【备注】因为是假想、假设,所以就有待证明这个问题,一般阅读中的观点、实验、解释作者是不会不给出评价的,尤其是假设,提出假设目的是最终被证明为正确,否则这个假设就是无效的,所以看到 assumption 这个词之后,读者一定要去给评价,也有的假设在提出的时候就给了评价,例如: sex-defined protective laws have often based on stereotypical assumptions concerning women's needs, 就是一个表达贬义评价的句子,前提都给否定了,结论作者当然也不会赞同。
- equivalent** [i'kwɪvələnt] *adj.* 相等的,相当的,同意义的 *n.* 等价物,相等物
equivalence *n.* 同等,|化|等价,等值
 【英】equal in force, amount, or value
 【备注】表达两者关系的时候值得关注,因为事物之间的关系,无论是不同还是相同都经常成为考点。

- initially** [i'niʃəli] *adv.* 最初、首先
【备注】旧观点的特征词。
- spontaneous** [spɒn'teɪniəs] *adj.* 自发的，自然产生的
- 高频单词：
- invariably** [in'veəriəb(ə)li] *adv.* 不变地
- manifest** ['mænɪfɛst] *n.* 载货单、旅客名单 *adj.* 明显的，明白的 *vi.* 出现 *vt.* 表明，证明
- permeate** ['pɜ:mieɪt] *vt.* 渗透
- vicinity** [vi'sɪnɪti] *n.* 附近
- 补充单词：
- annihilate** [ə'naɪəleɪt] *vt.* 使无效
- positron** ['pɒzɪtrɒn] *n.* 阳电子
- proton** ['prəʊtɒn] *n.* 质子

例文 2¹

笔记栏

(This passage is from an article published in 1973.)

The recent change to all-volunteer armed forces in the United States will eventually produce a gradual increase in the proportion of women in the armed forces and in the variety of women's assignments, but probably (5) not the dramatic gains for women that might have been expected. This is so even though the armed forces operate in an ethos of institutional change oriented toward occupational equality and under the federal sanction of equal pay for equal work. The difficulty is that women are (10) unlikely to be trained for any direct combat operations. A significant portion of the larger society remains uncomfortable as yet with extending equality in this direction. Therefore, for women in the military, the search for equality will still be based on functional equivalence, not (15) identity or even similarity of task. Opportunities seem

¹原文选自 GRE No. 9 第六套 section1

certain to arise. The growing emphasis on deterrence is bound to offer increasing scope for women to become involved in novel types of noncombat military assignments.

17. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) present an overview of the different types of assignments available to women in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces.
- (B) present a reasoned prognosis of the status of women in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces.
- (C) present the new United States all-volunteer armed forces as a model case of equal employment policies in action.
- (D) analyze reforms in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces necessitated by the increasing number of women in the military.
- (E) analyze the use of functional equivalence as a substitute for occupational equality in the new United States all-volunteer armed forces.

18. According to passage, despite the United States armed forces' commitment to occupational equality for women in the military, certain other factors preclude women's

- (A) receiving equal pay for equal work.
- (B) having access to positions of responsibility at most levels.
- (C) drawing assignments from a wider range of assignments than before.
- (D) benefiting from opportunities arising from new noncombat functions.
- (E) being assigned all of the military tasks that are assigned to men.

19. The passage implies that which of the following is a factor conducive to a more equitable representation of women in the United States armed forces than has existed in the past?

- (A) The all-volunteer character of the present armed forces.
- (B) The past service records of women who had assignments functionally equivalent to men's assignments.
- (C) The level of awareness on the part of the larger society of military issues.
- (D) A decline in the proportion of deterrence oriented noncombat assignments.
- (E) Restrictive past policies governing the military assignments open to women.

20. The “dramatic gains for women” (line 5) and the attitude, as described in lines 11—12, of a “significant portion of the larger society” are logically related to each other inasmuch as the author puts forward the latter as

- (A) a public response to achievement of the former.
- (B) the major reason for absence of the former.
- (C) a precondition for any prospect of achieving the former.
- (D) a catalyst for a further extension of the former.
- (E) a reason for some of the former being lost again.

 正确答案:

17 B, 18 E, 19 A, 20 B

分 析

重点题目讲解:

18 题——细节题:

题干: According to passage, despite the United States armed forces' commitment to occupational equality for women in the military, certain other factors preclude women's.

题干中的 preclude 对应原文中的 difficulty, 这是一种很好理解的定位方式, difficulty 作为困难或者缺陷出现, 在原文中本应受到关注, 被做标记, 用 preclude 作为一种提问方式比较常见. 请读者记住这种考点与考题之间的对应关系。

19 题——细节题:

题干: The passage implies that which of the following is a factor conducive to a more equitable representation of women in the United States armed forces than has existed in the past?

题干中所问均可在原文找到对应, more equitable (L2—3 gradual increase in the proportion), than... in the past (L1 recent change), 所以答案当然就是找文章首句的改写了。

定位所在: The recent change to all-volunteer armed forces in the United States will eventually produce a gradual increase in the proportion of women in the armed forces and in the variety of women's assignments.

答案 A 基本上是重复了原文的叙述, 仅仅对它进行了部分简单的改写: recent→present。

重点单词:

- catalyst** ['kætəlist] *n.* 催化剂
【英】an agent that provokes or speeds significant change or action
【备注】严谨的说,催化剂带来的是改变而不一定是加速作用。
- equivalence** ['i:kwivələns] *n.* 同等; 化 等价, 等值
- overview** ['əuvəvju:] *n.* 一般观察, 总的看法
【英】a general survey; summary
【备注】一般的观察,故应该被视作旧观点。
- sanction** ['sænj(ə)n] *n.* 批准, 同意, 支持, 制裁, 认可 *v.* 批准, 同意, 支持, 鼓励, 认可
【备注】正态度词。

高频单词:

- oriented** ['ɔ:rientid,'əu-] *adj.* 定向的
- preclude** [pri'klu:d] *vt.* 排除

补充单词:

- prognosis** [prɒg'nəʊsɪs] *n.* 预测; 预后, 判病结局

例文 3¹

笔记栏

A “scientific” view of language was dominant among philosophers and linguists who affected to develop a scientific analysis of human thought and behavior in the early part of this century. Under the (5) force of this view, it was perhaps inevitable that the art of rhetoric should pass from the status of being regarded as of questionable worth (because although it might be both a source of pleasure and a means to urge people to right action, it might also be a means to (10) distort truth and a source of misguided action.) to the status of being wholly condemned. If people are regarded only as machines guided by logic, as they were by these “scientific” thinkers, rhetoric is likely to be held in low regard; for the most obvious truth about

¹原文选自1992年4月GRE考试题 section4

- (15) rhetoric is that it speaks to the whole person. It presents its arguments first to the person as a rational being, because persuasive discourse, if honestly conceived, always has a basis in reasoning. Logical argument is the plot, as it were, of any speech or essay that is respectfully intended to persuade people. Yet it is a characterizing feature of rhetoric that it goes beyond this and appeals to the parts of our nature that are involved in feeling, desiring, acting, and suffering. It recalls relevant instances of the emotional reactions of people to
- (20) circumstances—real or fictional—that are similar to our own circumstances. Such is the purpose of both historical accounts and fables in persuasive discourse: they indicate literally or symbolically how people may react emotionally, with hope or fear, to
- (25) particular circumstances. A speech attempting to persuade people can achieve little unless it takes into account the aspect of their being related to such hopes and fears.

- Rhetoric, then, is addressed to human beings living
- (35) at particular times and in particular places. From the point of view of rhetoric, we are not merely logical thinking machines, creatures abstracted from time and space. The study of rhetoric should therefore be considered the most humanistic of the humanities, since rhetoric
- (40) is not directed only to our rational selves. It takes into account what the “scientific” view leaves out. If it is a weakness to harbor feelings, then rhetoric may be thought of as dealing in weakness. But those who reject the idea of rhetoric because they believe it deals in lies
- (45) and who at the same time hope to move people to action must either be liars themselves or be very naive; pure logic has never been a motivating force unless it has been subordinated to human purposes, feelings, and desires, and thereby ceased to be pure logic.

21. According to the passage, to reject rhetoric and still hope to persuade people is

- (A) an aim of most speakers and writers.
- (B) an indication either of dishonesty or of credulity.
- (C) a way of displaying distrust of the audience's motives.
- (D) a characteristic of most humanistic discourse.
- (E) a way of avoiding excessively abstract reasoning.

22. It can be inferred from the passage that in the late nineteenth century rhetoric was regarded as

- (A) the only necessary element of persuasive discourse.
- (B) a dubious art in at least two ways.
- (C) an outmoded and tedious amplification of logic.
- (D) an open offense to the rational mind.
- (E) the most important of the humanistic studies.

23. The passage suggests that the disparagement of rhetoric by some people can be traced to their

- (A) reaction against science.
- (B) lack of training in logic.
- (C) desire to persuade people as completely as possible.
- (D) misunderstanding of the use of the term "scientistic".
- (E) view of human motivation.

24. The passage suggests that a speech that attempts to persuade people to act is likely to fail if it does NOT

- (A) distort the truth a little to make it more acceptable to the audience.
- (B) appeal to the self-interest as well as the humanitarianism of the audience.
- (C) address listeners' emotions as well as their intellects.
- (D) concede the logic of other points of view.
- (E) show how an immediately desirable action is consistent with timeless principles.

25. The passage suggests that to consider people as "thinking machines" (line 37) is to consider them as

- (A) beings separated from a historical context.
- (B) replaceable parts of a larger social machine.

- (C) more complex than other animals.
- (D) liars rather than honest people.
- (E) infallible in their reasoning.

26. Which of the following persuasive devices is NOT used in the passage?

- (A) A sample of an actual speech delivered by an orator.
- (B) The contrast of different points of view.
- (C) The repetition of key ideas and expressions.
- (D) An analogy that seeks to explain logical argument.
- (E) Evaluative or judgmental words.

27. Which of the following best states the author's main point about logical argument?

- (A) It is a sterile, abstract discipline, of little use in real life.
- (B) It is an essential element of persuasive discourse, but only one such element.
- (C) It is an important means of persuading people to act against their desires.
- (D) It is the lowest order of discourse because it is the least imaginative.
- (E) It is essential to persuasive discourse because it deals with universal truths.

 正确答案:

21 B, 22 B, 23 E, 24 C, 25 A, 26 A, 27 B

分 析

重点题目讲解:

21 题——强对比考点:

题干: According to the passage, to reject rhetoric and still hope to persuade people is.

题干本身就存在强对比要素,故定位于原文的强对比考点,即 L43—46,继而读者会发现,题干正是由原文精确改写而来:原文 reject the idea of rhetoric→题干 reject rhetoric;原文 hope to move people to action→题干 hope to persuade people;故选项当然应该是这段话其他部分的改写。

定位所在: But those who reject the idea of rhetoric because they believe it deals

in lies and who at the same time hope to move people to action must either be liars themselves or be very naïve.

答案(B)只是对原文两个词进行了精确的改写: liars → dishonesty; naïve → credulity

22 题——多重考点:

题干: It can be inferred from the passage that in the late nineteenth century rhetoric was regarded as.

首先,读者应该用题干的特征词 the late nineteenth century 来定位,定位到原文 L4,时间对比,事物特征也应成强对比。

定位后细读,读者不难发现 L4—11 和上文是顺承关系的叙述,且用了 from...to... 这样一个词组,反映了一种转变,也就是一种对比,转变后描述的当然就是 the early part of this century,转变前自然就是 the late nineteenth century 的特征了(这是一篇 20 世纪写的文章)。

选答案可以有二个依据: 1. 重述或改写转变前的特征; 2. 对转变后的特征取非。

定位所在: Under the force of this view, it was perhaps inevitable that the art of rhetoric should pass from the status of being regarded as of questionable worth (because although it might be both a source of pleasure and a means to urge people to right action, it might also be a means to distort truth and a source of misguided action.) to the status of being wholly condemned.

答案 B 正是原文转变前的特征的一个符合逻辑准则的扩大化的改写,将原文说的具体的 distort truth and a source of misguided action 归纳为一个相对概括的叙述: a dubious art in at least two ways.

24 题——unless 考点:

题干: The passage suggests that a speech that attempts to persuade people to act is likely to fail if it does NOT.

我们讲过,unless 句是个必然考点,看到题干中的 if,即可定位原文中的 unless 句。

定位所在 L47: pure logic has never been a motivating force unless it has been subordinated to human purposes, feelings, and desires, and thereby ceased to be pure logic.

这道题的选项将原文中所述具体的情感 purposes, feelings, and desires 归纳为 emotions,将 logic 改写为 intellects 是一种严谨的概括性改写。

重点单词:

- cease** [si:s] *v.* 停止, 终了
- condemn** [kən'dem] *vt.* 声讨, 谴责; 判刑
【英】to declare to be reprehensible, wrong, or evil usually after weighing evidence and without reservation
【备注】这是一个常在态度题中出现的单词, 表达负态度。
- disparagement** [dis'pæridʒmənt] *n.* 轻视, 轻蔑
disparaging *adj.* 蔑视的, 毁谤的, 轻视的
【备注】作者文章中不可能出现这种态度词, 常作为态度题的干扰选项出现。
- distort** [di'stɔ:t] *vt.* 弄歪(嘴脸等), 扭曲, 歪曲(真理、事实等), 误报
【备注】贬义词
- evaluative** [i'væljueitiv] *adj.* 可估价的
【英】to determine the significance, worth, or condition of usually by careful appraisal and study
- persuasive** [pə'sweisiv] *n.* 说服者, 劝诱 *adj.* 有说服力的
【备注】褒义词, 通常用在作者赞同的观点上, 值得关注。
- subordinate** [sə'bɔ:dinət; (US) - denət] *adj.* 次要的, 从属的, 下级的 *n.* 下属 *v.* 使服从

高频单词:

- plot** [plɒt] *n.* 小块土地; 图; 秘密计划(特指阴谋); (小说的) 情节
vt. 划分; 绘图; 密谋 *vi.* 密谋; 策划

补充单词:

- rhetoric** ['retərik] *adj.* 修辞学; 花言巧语

例文 4¹

笔记栏

Hank Morgan, the hero of Mark Twain's *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court*, is a nineteenth-century master mechanic who mysteriously awakening in sixth-century Britain, launches what he hopes will be a (5) peaceful revolution to transform Arthurian Britain into

¹原文选自1992年10月GRE考试题 section2

an industrialized modern democracy. The novel, written as a spoof of Thomas Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, a popular collection of fifteenth-century legends about sixth-century Britain, has been made into three upbeat movies (10) and two musical comedies. None of these translations to screen and stage, however, dramatize the anarchy at the conclusion of *A Connecticut Yankee*, which ends with the violent overthrow of Morgan's three-year-old progressive order and his return to the nineteenth (15) century, where he apparently commits suicide after being labeled a lunatic for his incoherent babblings about drawbridges and battlements. The American public, although enjoying Twain's humor, evidently rejected his cynicism about technological advancement and change (20) through peaceful revolution as antithetical to the United States doctrine of progress.

17. According to the passage, which of the following is a true statement about the reception of *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* by the American public?

- (A) The public had too strong a belief in the doctrine of progress to accept the cynicism demonstrated at the conclusion of Twain's novel.
- (B) Twain's novel received little public recognition until the work was adapted for motion pictures and plays.
- (C) Although the public enjoyed Twain's humor, his use of both sixth-century and nineteenth-century characters confused many people.
- (D) The public has continued to enjoy Twain's story, but the last part of the novel seems too violent to American minds.
- (E) Because of the cynicism at the end of the book, the public rejected Twain's work in favor of the work of Thomas Malory.

18. The author uses the examples of "three upbeat movies and two musical comedies" (lines 9—10) primarily in order to demonstrate that

- (A) well-written novels like *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court*, regardless of their tone or theme, can be translated to the stage and screen.

- (B) the American public has traditionally been more interested in watching plays and movies than in reading novels like *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court*.
- (C) Twain's overall message in *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* is one that had a profound impact on the American public.
- (D) Twain's *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* has been a more popular version of the Arthurian legends than has Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*.
- (E) *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* has been accepted as an enjoyable and humorous tale in versions that have omitted the anarchy at the novel's conclusion.

19. The author of the passage characterizes Thomas Malory's *Morte d'Arthur* as which of the following?

- (A) The best-known and most authoritative collection of Arthurian tales written in the English language.
- (B) A collection of legends that have been used as the basis for three movies and two musical comedies.
- (C) A historical account of King Arthur, the sixth-century king of Britain.
- (D) A collection of legends about sixth-century Britain that have existed since at least the fifteenth century.
- (E) The novel about the life of King Arthur that inspired Twain's cynicism about nineteenth-century notions of progress.

20. It can be inferred from the passage that Mark Twain would most probably have believed in which of the following statements about societal change?

- (A) Revolutions, in order to be successful in changing society, have to be carried out without violence.
- (B) Technological advancements are limited in their ability to change society and will likely bring liabilities along with any potential benefits.
- (C) The belief in the unmitigated benefits of societal change is antithetical to the American doctrine of progress.
- (D) The political system of sixth-century Britain was more conducive to societal change than was the political system of nineteenth-century America.

(E) Technological advancements and peaceful revolutions, although sometimes accompanied by unintended violence and resistance to societal change, eventually lead to a more progressive order.

正确答案:

17 A, 18 E, 19 D, 20 B

分 析

重点题目讲解:

17 题——态度考点:

题干: According to the passage, which of the following is a true statement about the reception of *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* by the American public?

此题实际上考了原文末句的态度考点。定位所在: The American public, although enjoying Twain's humor, evidently rejected his cynicism about technological advancement and change through peaceful revolution as antithetical to the United States doctrine of progress.

答案 A 正是这句话的改写,原文 reject→选项 too... to accept,原文 cynicism & doctrine of progress 也都在选项中得以重现。

18 题——写作用意题:

题干: The author uses the examples of "three upbeat movies and two musical comedies" (lines 9—10) primarily in order to demonstrate that.

答案 E 是原文 L6—12 的改写:原文 a spoof→选项 an enjoyable and humorous tale;原文 None of these translations dramatize the anarchy at the conclusion of *A Connecticut Yankee*→选项 omitted the anarchy at the novel's conclusion.

重点单词:

antithetic [ˌæntiˈθetik] *adj.* 正相反的,对立的
【英】being in direct and unequivocal opposition

cynicism [ˈsɪnɪsɪzəm] *n.* 犬儒主义、玩世不恭、冷嘲热讽

reject [ˈri:dʒekt] *n.* 被拒之人, 被弃之物, 不合格品, 落选者, 不及格者 *vt.* 拒绝, 抵制; 呕出; 否决, 驳回; 丢弃
【英】to refuse to accept, consider, submit to
【备注】表示否定了某事物、某观点

高频单词:

anarchy [ˈænəki] *n.* 无政府状态, 政治混乱

spoof [spu:f] *n.* 轻松幽默的讽刺文章 *v.* 哄骗